

KGS-2461-S KGS-2461-HP

Industrial Managed 24-Port L2/L3 Gigabit Ethernet Switches with PoE+ features

Web Management Interface

User's Manual



TRADEMARKS

Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corp.

Vitesse Switch Software. Copyright (c) 2002-2009

Vitesse Semiconductor Corporation "Vitesse". All Rights Reserved.

Unpublished rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States of America, other countries and international treaties. Permission to use, copy, store and modify, the software and its source code is granted. Permission to integrate into other products, disclose, transmit and distribute the software in an absolute machine readable format (e.g. HEX file) is also granted. The software may only be used in products utilizing the Vitesse switch products.

(C) 2016 KTI Networks Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this documentation may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any directive work (such as translation or transformation) without permission from KTI Networks Inc.

KTI Networks Inc. reserves the right to revise this documentation and to make changes in content from time to time without obligation on the part of KTI Networks Inc. to provide notification of such revision or change.

For more information, contact:

For more information, contact:

15F-7, No. 79, Sec. 1, Hsin-Tai-Wu Rd.

Hsi-chih, New Taipei City, Taiwan

Fax: 886-2-26983873

E-mail: kti@ktinet.com.tw

URL: http://www.ktinet.com.tw/

-3-

Table of Contents

1. V	/eb Management	11
	1.1 Start Browser Software and Making Connection	11
	1.2 Login to the Switch Unit	12
	1.3 Main Management Menu	14
2. C	onfiguration	17
	2.1 System	17
	2.1.1 Information	17
	2.1.2 Power Alarm	18
	2.1.3 IP	18
	2.1.3.1 Add Interface	20
	2.1.3.2 Add Route	21
	2.1.4 NTP	21
	2.1.5 Time	23
	2.1.6 Log	24
	2.2 Green Ethernet	26
	2.2.1 Port Power Saving	26
	2.3 Ports	28
	2.4 DHCP	30
	2.4.1 Server	30
	2.4.1.1 Mode	30
	2.4.1.2 Excluded IP	31
	2.4.1.3 Pool	32
	2.4.2 Snooping	33
	2.4.3 Relay	34
	2.5 Security	36
	2.5.1 Switch	36
	2.5.1.1 Users	36
	2.5.1.2 Privilege Level	38
	2.5.1.3 Auth Method	40
	2.5.1.4 SSH	41
	2.5.1.5 HTTPS	42

2.5.1.6 Access Management	43
2.5.1.7 SNMP	44
2.5.1.7.1 System	44
2.5.1.7.2 Traps	45
2.5.1.7.3 Communities	47
2.5.1.7.4 Users	48
2.5.1.7.5 Groups	49
2.5.1.7.6 Views	50
2.5.1.7.7 Access	51
2.5.1.8 RMON	53
2.5.1.8.1 Statistics	53
2.5.1.8.2 History	54
2.5.1.8.3 Alarm	55
2.5.1.8.4 Event	57
2.5.2 Network	58
2.5.2.1 Limit Control	58
2.5.2.2 NAS	61
2.5.2.3 ACL	71
2.5.2.3.1 Ports	71
2.5.2.3.2 Rate Limits	73
2.5.2.3.3 Access Control List	74
2.5.2.4 IP Source Guard	84
2.5.2.4.1 Configuration	84
2.5.2.4.2 Static Table	85
2.5.2.5 ARP Inspection	87
2.5.2.5.1 Port Configuration	87
2.5.2.5.2 VLAN Configuration	88
2.5.2.5.3 Static Table	89
2.5.2.5.4 Dynamic Table	90
2.5.3 AAA	92
2.5.3.1 RADIUS	92
2.5.3.2 TACACS+	94

2.6 Aggregation	95
2.6.1 Static	95
2.6.2 LACP	97
2.7 Loop Protection	99
2.8 Spanning Tree	101
2.8.1 Bridge Settings	101
2.8.2 MSTI Mapping	103
2.8.3 MSTI Priorities	104
2.8.4 CIST Ports	105
2.8.5 MSTI Ports	107
2.9 IPMC Profile	109
2.9.1 Profile Table	109
2.9.2 Address Entry	110
2.10 MVR	112
2.11 IPMC	116
2.11.1 IGMP Snooping	116
2.11.1.1 Basic Configuration	116
2.11.1.2 VLAN Configuration	118
2.11.1.3 Port Group Profile	120
2.11.2 MLD Snooping	121
2.11.2.1 Basic Configuration	121
2.11.2.2 VLAN Configuration	122
2.11.2.3 Port Group Profile	124
2.12 LLDP	126
2.12.1 LLDP	126
2.12.2 LLDP-MED	129
2.13 PoE	135
2.14 MAC Table	137
2.15 VLANs	138
2.15.1 VLAN Membership	138
2.16 Private VLANs	146
2 16 1 Port Isolation	146

	2.17 VCL	147
	2.17.1 MAC-based VLAN	147
	2.17.2 Protocol-based VLAN	148
	2.17.2.1 Protocol to Group	148
	2.17.2.2 Group to VLAN	149
	2.17.3 IP Subnet-based VLAN	150
	2.18 Voice VLAN	151
	2.18.1 Configuration	151
	2.18.2 OUI	154
	2.19 QoS	155
	2.19.1 Port Classification	155
	2.19.2 Port Policing	157
	2.19.3 Port Scheduler	158
	2.19.4 Port Shaping	159
	2.19.5 Port Tag Remarking	162
	2.19.6 Port DSCP	165
	2.19.7 DSCP-Based QoS	167
	2.19.8 DSCP Translation	169
	2.19.9 DSCP Classification	172
	2.19.10 Storm Control	173
	2.19.11 WRED	174
	2.20 Mirroring	176
	2.21 UPnP	178
	2.22 GVRP	179
	2.22.1 Global Config	179
	2.22.2 Port Config	180
	2.23 sFlow	181
	2.24 OPA (Optical Power Alarm) Configuration	183
	2.25 ALS (Auto Laser Shutdown) Configuration	184
3. N	Monitor	185
	3.1 System	
	3.1.1 Information	

3.1.2 CPU Load	187
3.1.3 IP Status	188
3.1.4 Log	189
3.1.5 Detailed Log	190
3.2 Green Ethernet – Port Power Savings	191
3.3 Ports	192
3.3.1 State	192
3.3.2 Traffic Overview	193
3.3.3 QoS Statistics	194
3.3.4 Detailed Statistics	195
3.4 DHCP	197
3.4.1 Server	197
3.4.1.1 Statistics	197
3.4.1.2 Binding	198
3.4.1.3 Declined IP	199
3.4.2 Snooping Table	199
3.4.3 Relay Statistics	200
3.4.4 Detailed Statistics	201
3.5 Security	202
3.5.1 Access Management Statistics	202
3.5.2 Switch – RMON	203
3.5.2.1 Statistics	203
3.5.2.2 History	204
3.5.2.3 Alarm	205
3.5.2.4 Event	205
3.5.3 Network	206
3.5.3.1 Port Security	206
3.5.3.1.1 Switch	206
3.5.3.1.2 Port	208
3.5.3.2 NAS	209
3.5.3.2.1 Switch	209
3.5.3.2.2 Port	210

3.5.3.3 ACL Status	210
3.5.3.4 IP Source Guard	212
3.5.3.5 ARP Inspection	212
3.5.4 AAA	213
3.5.4.1 RADIUS Overview	213
3.5.4.2 RADIUS Details	214
3.6 LACP	218
3.6.1 System Status	218
3.6.2 Port Status	219
3.6.3 Port Statistics	220
3.7 Loop Protection	221
3.8 Spanning Tree	221
3.8.1 Bridge Status	221
3.8.2 Port Status	222
3.8.3 Port Statistics	223
3.9 MVR	224
3.9.1 Statistics	224
3.9.2 MVR Channel Groups	224
3.9.3 MVR SFM Information	225
3.10 IPMC	226
3.10.1 IGMP Snooping	226
3.10.1.1 Status	226
3.10.1.2 Groups Information	227
3.10.1.3 IPv4 SFM Information	227
3.10.2 MLD Snooping	228
3.10.2.1 Status	228
3.10.2.2 Groups Information	229
3.10.2.3 IPv6 SFM Information	229
3.11 LLDP	231
3.11.1 Neighbours	231
3.11.2 LLDP-MED Neighbours	232
3.11.3 PoE	233

	3.11.4 EEE	. 234
	3.11.4 Port Statistics	. 236
	3.12 PoE	. 238
	3.13 MAC Table	. 239
	3.14 VLANs	. 240
	3.14.1 Membership	.240
	3.14.2 Ports	. 241
	3.15 sFlow	. 243
4. Di	agnostics	245
	4.1 Ping & Ping6	. 245
	4.2 SFP DDM	. 246
5. Ma	aintenance	248
	5.1 Reset Device	. 248
	5.2 Factory Defaults	. 249
	5.3 Software	. 249
	5.3.1 Upload	. 249
	5.3.2 Image	. 250
	5.4 Configuration	. 251
	5.4.1 Save startup-config	. 251
	5.4.2 Download	. 252
	5.4.3 Upload	. 253
	5.4.4 Activate	. 253
	5.4.5 Delete	. 254
Glos	ssary	255

1. Web Management

The switch features an http server which can serve the management requests coming from any web browser

software over TCP/IP network.

Web Browser

Compatible web browser software with JAVA script support

Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or later

Set IP Address for the System Unit

Before the switch can be managed from web browser software, make sure a unique IP address is configured for

the switch.

1.1 Start Browser Software and Making Connection

Start your browser software and enter the IP address of the switch unit to which you want to connect. The IP

address is used as URL for the browser software to search the device.

URL: http://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/

Factory default IP address: 192.168.0.2

Factory default username: admin

Note: no password with factory defaults

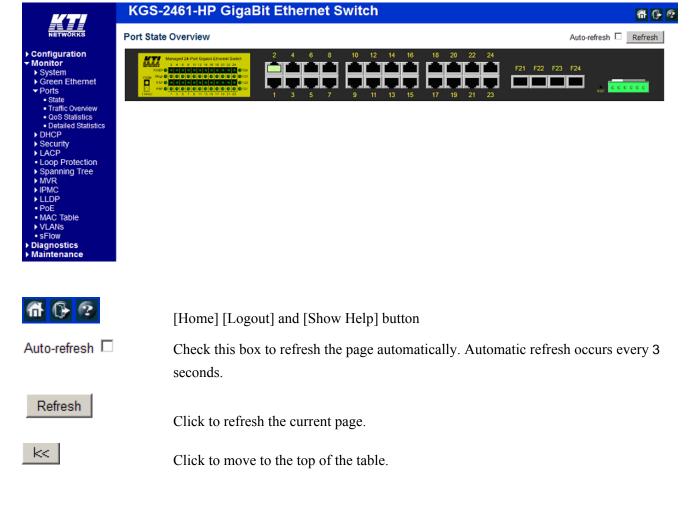
-11-

1.2 Login to the Switch Unit

When browser software connects to the switch unit successfully, a Login screen is provided for you to login to the device as the left display below:



"Port State Overview" page is displayed after a successful login.





Click to move to the last entry of the currently displayed table page.

Port state icons are:

Status	Description
	Port disabled
	Port link down
	Port link up

The switch can accept more than one successful management connection simultaneously.

1.3 Main Management Menu

Main Menu:

- **▶** Configuration
- **▶** Monitor
- ▶ Diagnostics
- Maintenance

Sub-menus:

▼ Configuration System Green Ethernet Ports ▶ DHCP ▶ Security Aggregation ▼ Monitor Loop Protection ▶ System Spanning Tree Green Ethernet ▶ IPMC Profile ▼ Ports MVR State **▶ IPMC** Traffic Overview ▶ LLDP QoS Statistics Detailed Statistics PoE MAC Table ▶ DHCP Security VLANs ▶ LACP ▶ Private VLANs Loop Protection VCL ▶ Spanning Tree Voice VLAN ▶ QoS MVR ▶ IPMC Mirroring **LLDP** UPnP PoE ▶ GVRP MAC Table sFlow

Diagnostics

- Ping
- Ping6 ■ SFP DDM

▼ Maintenance

- Restart Device
- Factory Defaults
- ▶ Software
- ▶ Configuration

Configuration

OPA

ALS

System Switch information, IP configuration, <u>SNTP</u> setting, and Password setting

Green Ethernet

Ports Port operation related configuration, frame size, and power saving control

DHCP

Security Switch & UI authentication configuration, Port access security control

Aggregation Static and <u>LACP</u> port link aggregation related configuration

Loop Protection Configuration for port loop detection and protection

Spanning Tree <u>STP</u> bridge, MSTI and CIST configuration

▶ VLANs

sFlow

IPMC Profile IP Multicast Profile

MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs.

IPMC <u>IGMP</u> and <u>MLD</u> Snooping

LLDP configuration

PoE Power over Ethernet configuration and power management for PSE ports
MAC Table MAC address learning settings and static MAC address port configuration

VLANs <u>VLAN</u> groups and VLAN port-related configuration

Private VLANs PVLAN groups and port isolation configuration

VCL Configuration for MAC-based, Protocol-based, and IP-based VLANs

Voice VLAN

The <u>Voice VLAN</u> feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN,

QoS

port ingress, egress and <u>QCL</u> configuration, Port rate control, QCL wizard

Mirroring Port mirroring settings

UPnP Configuration for UPnP (Universal Plug and Play) feature

GVRP Configuration for GVRP (Generic VLAN Registration Protocol) feature sFlow is an industry standard technology for monitoring switched networks.

OPA Optical Power Alarm function
ALS Auto Laser Shutdown function

Monitor

System Switch information, IP configuration, <u>SNTP</u> setting, and Password setting

Green Ethernet

Ports Port operation related configuration, frame size, and power saving control

DHCP

Security Switch & UI authentication configuration, Port access security control

Loop Protection Configuration for port loop detection and protection

Spanning Tree <u>STP</u> bridge, MSTI and CIST configuration

MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs.

IPMC IGMP and MLD Snooping

LLDP configuration

PoE Display PoE status for all PSE ports

MAC Table MAC address learning settings and static MAC address port configuration

VLAN groups and VLAN port-related configuration

sFlow is an industry standard technology for monitoring switched networks.

Diagnostics

Ping ICMP ping utility

Ping Ping utility for IPv6 devices
SFP DDM SFP DDM information

Maintenance

Restart Device Command to reboot the switch

Factory Defaults Command to restore the switch with factory default settings

Software Command to update the switch firmware

Configuration Command to save or upload the system configuration

2. Configuration

2.1 System



2.1.1 Information

System Information Configuration

System	Contact	
System	Name	
System	Location	
- 1	_	
Save	Reset	

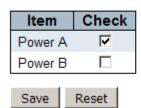
Configuration	Description
System Contact	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with
	information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255 , and
	the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.
System Name	An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the
	node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the
	alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as
	part of a name. The first character must be an alpha character. And the first or last
	character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255 .
System Location	The physical location of this node(e.g., telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed
	string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to
	126.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Note:

- 1. It is suggested to give each switch unit a system name as an alternative unique identification beside IP address.
- 2. The system Name, Contact, and Location settings are also used as <u>SNMP_MIBs.</u>

2.1.2 Power Alarm

Power Fault Alarm Configuration



Configuration	Description
Power A	DC Power A (Input A)
Power B	DC Power B (Input B)
Check	Check to enable power fault alarm.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.1.3 IP

IP Configuration

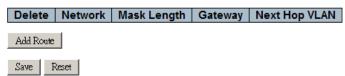


IP Interfaces

Delete	VLAN		IPv4 D	HCP	IPv4		IPv6	
Delete	VLAIN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length	Address	Mask Length
	1		0		192.168.0.179	24	2000::5001	64
	2	V	10	192.168.1.179/2	192.168.1.179	24	2001::5001	64
	3	V	10	192.168.2.179/2	192.168.2.179	24	2002::5001	64

Add Interface

IP Routes



IP Configuration	Description
Mode	Configure whether the IP stack should act as a <i>Host</i> or a <i>Router</i> . In <i>Host</i> mode, IP
	traffic between interfaces will not be routed. In Router mode traffic is routed between
	all interfaces.
DNS Server	This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the switch. The following
	modes are supported:
	10

	From any DHCP interfaces: The first DNS server offered from a DHCP lease to a
	DHCP-enabled interface will be used.
	No DNS server: No DNS server will be used.
	Configured: Explicitly provide the IP address of the DNS Server in dotted decimal
	notation.
	From this DHCP interface: Specify from which DHCP-enabled interface a provided
	DNS server should be preferred.
DNS Proxy	When DNS proxy is enabled, DUT will relay DNS requests to the current configured
	<u>DNS</u> server on DUT, and reply as a DNS resolver to the client device on the network.
IP Interfaces	Description
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN will be able to
	access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating an new
	interface.
IPv4 DHCP	
Enable	Enable the DHCP client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system
	will configure the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCP protocol.
	The DHCP client will announce the configured System Name as hostname to provide
	DNS lookup.
Fallback	The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a
	configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address. A value of zero
	disables the fallback mechanism, such that DHCP will keep retrying until a valid
	lease is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.
Current Lease	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the current interface
	address, as provided by the DHCP server.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.
	If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left
	blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address
	is desired.
IPv4 Mask Length	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0
	and 30 bits for a IPv4 address.
	If <i>DHCP</i> is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The
	field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP
	fallback address is desired.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as
	eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For

	example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol "::" is a special syntax that can be
	used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros;
	but it can appear only once.
	System accepts the valid IPv6 unicast address only, except IPv4-Compatible address
	and IPv4-Mapped address.
	The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
IPv6 Mask Length	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1
	and 128 bits for a IPv6 address.
	The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
Add Interface	Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 128 interfaces is supported.
IP Routers	Description
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted
	decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or
	IPv6 :: notation.
Mask Length	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines
	how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route.
	Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a
	default route will have a mask length of () (as it will match anything).
Gateway	The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid
	IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.
Next Hop VLAN	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway.
	The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the
	corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.
	If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the
	gateway.
	If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for
	the gateway.
Add Router	Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.1.3.1 Add Interface

Click button.

IP Interfaces

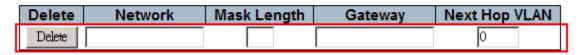
Delete	VLAN	IPv4 DHCP			IPv	4	IPv6		
Delete	VLAIN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length	Address	Mask Length	
	1		0		192.168.0.179	24	2000::5001	64	
	2	V	10	192.168.1.179/2	192.168.1.179	24	2001::5001	64	
	3	~	10	192.168.2.179/2	192.168.2.179	24	2002::5001	64	
Delete	0		0						

Click Delete to cancel the added interface.

2.1.3.2 Add Route

Click button.

IP Routes



Click Delete to cancel the added router.

2.1.4 NTP

NTP Configuration



Configuration	Description				
Mode	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:				
	Enabled: Enable NTP mode operation. When enable NTP mode operation, the agent				
	forward and to transfer NTP messages between the clients and the server when they				
	are not on the same subnet domain.				
	Disabled: Disable NTP mode operation.				
Server #	Provide the NTP IPv4 or IPv6 address of this switch. IPv6 address is in 128-bit				
	records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon				

separates each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a
special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit
groups of contiguous zeros; but it can only appear once. It also used a following
legally IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.1.5 Time

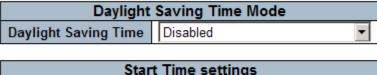
Save

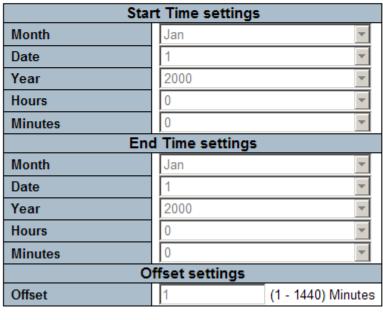
Reset

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration				
Time Zone	None			
Acronym	(0 - 16 characters)			

Daylight Saving Time Configuration





Configuration	Description
Time Zone	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:
Acronym	User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to
	identify the time zone. (Range : Up to 16 alpha-numeric characters and can contain
	'-', '_' or '.')
Daylight Saving Time	This is used to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set
	below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration. Select 'Disable' to disable the
	Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight
	Saving Time duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring'
	and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration.
	(Default : Disabled)

Start time settings

Month Select the starting month.

Date Select the starting day.

Year Select the starting year number.

Hours Select the starting hour. **Minutes** Select the starting minute.

End time settings

Month Select the ending month.

Date Select the ending day.

Year Select the ending year number.

Hours Select the ending hour.

Minutes Select the ending minute.

EEE Configuration

to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to

			EEI	E U	rge	nt G)ue	ues	
Port	Enabled	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*									
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									

Description

nade locally and revert to previously saved values.

Save Reset

Configuration

Server Mode	Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog
	message will send out to syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP
	communication and received on <u>UDP</u> port 514 and the syslog server will not send
	acknowledgments back sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not
	provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet will always send out even if the syslog

Enabled: Enable server mode operation.

server does not exist. Possible modes are:

Disabled: Disable server mode operation.

Server Address Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch provide DNS feature, it

	also can be a host name.		
Syslog Level Indicates what kind of message will send to syslog server. Possible mo			
	Info: Send information, warnings and errors.		
	Warning: Send warnings and errors.		
	Error: Send errors.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

2.2 Green Ethernet

EEE is a power saving option that reduces the power usage when there is low or no traffic utilization. EEE works by powering down circuits when there is no traffic. When a port gets data to be transmitted all circuits are powered up. The time it takes to power up the circuits is named wakeup time. The default wakeup time is 17 us for 1Gbit links and 30 us for other link speeds. EEE devices must agree upon the value of the wakeup time in order to make sure that both the receiving and transmitting device has all circuits powered up when traffic is transmitted. The devices can exchange wakeup time information using the LLDP protocol. EEE works for ports in auto-negotiation mode, where the port is negotiated to either 1G or 100 Mbit full duplex mode.

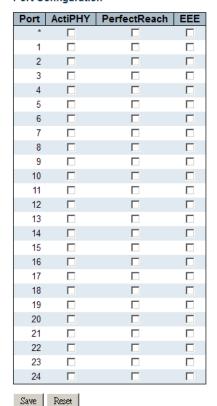
For ports that are not EEE-capable the corresponding EEE checkboxes are grayed out and thus impossible to enable <u>EEE</u> for. When a port is powered down for saving power, outgoing traffic is stored in a buffer until the port is powered up again. Because there are some overhead in turning the port down and up, more power can be saved if the traffic can be buffered up until a large burst of traffic can be transmitted. Buffering traffic will give some latency in the traffic.

2.2.1 Port Power Saving



Port Power Savings Configuration

Port Configuration



Configuration Description				
Port	The switch port number of the logical EEE port.			
ActiPHY	Link down power savings enabled.			
	ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is			
	power up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.			
PerfectReach	Cable length power savings enabled.			
	PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports			
	with short cables.			
EEE	Controls whether EEE is enabled for this switch port.			
Save	Click to save the changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			

2.3 Ports

Port Configuration Refresh

Port	Link		Speed	Flow Control		Maximum	Excessive	Link	
РОП	Link	Current	Configured	Current Rx	Current Tx	Configured	Frame Size	Collision Mode	Alarm
*			<> •					<> •	
1		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
2		100fdx	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
3		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
4		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
5		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
6		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
7		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
8		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
9		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 💌	
10		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
11		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
12		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
13		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
14		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
15		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
16		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
17		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
18		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
19		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
20		Down	Auto	×	×		10056	Discard 🔻	
21		Down	SFP_Auto_AMS	×	×		10056		
22		Down	SFP_Auto_AMS 🔻	×	×		10056		
23		Down	SFP_Auto_AMS 🔻	×	×		10056		
24		Down	SFP_Auto_AMS 🔻	×	×		10056		
24 Down SFP_Auto_AMS X X 10056									

Configuration	Description				
Port	The port number associated to this configuration row				
Link	The current link status is displayed graphically.				
	Green indicates the link is up and red that it is down.				
Speed - Current	Provide the current link speed of the port.				
Speed - Configured	Select any available link speed for the given switch port.				
	Options for 10/100/1000M Copper port type:				
	Disabled: disables the switch port operation.				
	Auto: selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner.				
	1Gbps FDX: Auto-negotiation 1000Mbps and full duplex				
	100Mbps FDX: Fixed 100Mbps and full duplex				
	100Mbps HDX: Fixed 100Mbps and half duplex				
	10Mbps FDX: Fixed 10Mbps and full duplex				
	10Mbps HDX: Fixed 10Mbps and half duplex				
	Options for 100/1000M SFP port type:				

Disabled: disables the switch port operation.

1000-X Auto: Auto-negotiation, 1000M and full duplex

1000-X: Fixed 1000M and full duplex

100-FX: Fixed 100Mbps and full duplex

Options for Fixed 100M Fiber port type (ST, SC, BiDi, VF-45):

Disabled: disables the switch port operation.

100-FX: Fixed 100Mbps and full duplex

Flow Control – Current Rx Whether pause frames on the port are obeyed

Flow Control – Current Tx Whether pause frames on the port are transmitted

Flow Control - Configured Click to enable flow control for fixed speed settings.

When "Auto" Speed is selected for a port, this selection indicates the flow control

capability that is advertised to the link partner.

Maximum Frame Size Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch port, including FCS.

The allowed range is 1518 bytes to 10056 bytes.

Excessive Collision Mode Configure port transmission collision behavior.

Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).

Restart: Restart back-off algorithm after 16 collisions.

Link Alarm Port link fault alarm relay configuration

Click to enable relay alarm function for the port

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.4 DHCP



2.4.1 Server



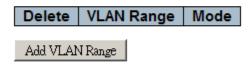
2.4.1.1 Mode

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode



VLAN Mode

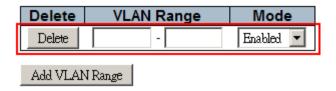




Configuration	Description			
Mode	Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are:			
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per system.			
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server per system.			
Delete	Check to delete the entry.			
VLAN Range	Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first			
	VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. BUT, if the VLAN			
	range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can just input it into either one of the firs			
	and second VLAN ID or both. On the other hand, if you want to disable existed			
	VLAN range, then you can follow the steps.			
	1. press to add a new VLAN range.			
	2. input the VLAN range that you want to disable.			
	3. choose Mode to be Disabled.			

	4. press to apply the change.
	Then, you will see the disabled VLAN range is removed from the DHCP Server
	mode configuration page.
Mode	Indicate the the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per VLAN.
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server pre VLAN.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add VLAN Range to add a VLAN Range entry.

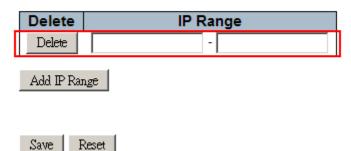


2.4.1.2 Excluded IP

This page configures excluded IP addresses. DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.

DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

Excluded IP Address



Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry.
IP Range	Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only 1
	excluded IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded
	IP or both.

Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

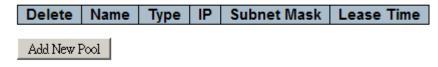
Click Add IP Range to add an IP Range entry.

2.4.1.3 Pool

This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

DHCP Server Pool Configuration

Pool Setting



Save	Reset
2000	110000

Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry.
Name	Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If
	you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the
	configuration page.
Type	Display which type of the pool is.
	Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP
	client.
	Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or
	hardware address.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
IP	Display network number of the DHCP address pool.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
Subnet Mask	Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
Lease Time	Display lease time of the pool.
Add New Pool	Click to add one pool entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click Add New Pool to add a Pool entry.

Pool Setting

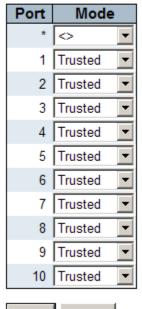
Delete	Name	Туре	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time
Delete		-	-	-	1 days 0 hours 0 minutes
Add New F					

2.4.2 Snooping

DHCP Snooping Configuration



Port Mode Configuration



Save Reset

Configuration Description

Snooping Mode

Indicates the **DHCP** snooping mode operation. Possible modes are:

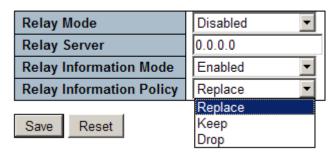
Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When enable DHCP snooping mode operation, the request DHCP messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and only allowed reply packets from trusted ports.

Disabled: Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.

Port Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are:		
	Trusted: Configures the port as trusted sources of the DHCP message.		
	Untrusted: Configures the port as un-trusted sources of the DHCP message.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

2.4.3 Relay

DHCP Relay Configuration



Configuration	Description		
Relay Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable DHCP relay mode operation. When enable DHCP relay mode		
	operation, the agent forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and		
	the server when they are not on the same subnet domain. And the DHCP broadcast		
	message won't flood for security considered.		
	Disabled: Disable DHCP relay mode operation.		
Relay Server	Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address. A DHCP relay agent is used to forward		
	and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not		
	on the same subnet domain.		
Relay Information Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable DHCP relay information mode operation. When enable DHCP relay		
	information mode operation, the agent insert specific information (option 82) into a		
	DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and remove it from a DHCP		
	message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works under DHCP relay		
	operation mode enabled.		
	Disabled: Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.		
Relay Information Policy	Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When enable DHCP relay		
	information mode operation, if agent receives a DHCP message that already contains		
	relay agent information. It will enforce the policy. And it only works under DHCP		

relay information operation mode enabled. Possible policies are:

Replace: Replace the original relay information when receive a DHCP message that already contains it.

Keep: Keep the original relay information when receive a DHCP message that already contains it.

Drop: Drop the package when receive a DHCP message that already contains relay information.

Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.5 Security



2.5.1 Switch



2.5.1.1 Users

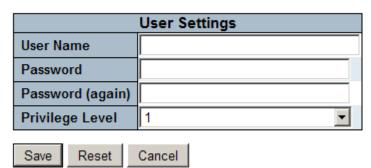
Users Configuration

User Name	Privilege Level
<u>admin</u>	15

Add New User

Configuration	Description
User Name	The name identifying the user.
	Click also to edit a configured user.
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level
	value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device
	But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should
	be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By
	default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege
	level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload,
	factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level
	15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user
	account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.
Add New User	Click to configure a new user.

Add User



Configuration	Description		
User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string		
	length is 1 to 31. The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and		
	underscores. The name is for identifying the user.		
Password	The password of the user		
	The allowed string length is 0 to 31.		
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level		
	value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device.		
	But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should		
	be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By		
	default setting, most group privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege		
	level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload,		
	factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level		
	15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user		
	account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		
Cancel	Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.		
Delete User Delete the current user. This button is not available for new configur			
	(Add new user)		

2.5.1.2 Privilege Level

Privilege Level Configuration

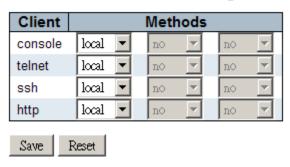
		Privilege	Levels	
Group Name	Configuration	Configuration/Execute	Status/Statistics	Status/Statistics
	Read-only	Read/write	Read-only	Read/write
Aggregation	5 🔻	10	5 💌	10 💌
DHCP	5	10 🔽	5	10 🔻
Dhcp_Client	5 🔻	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
Diagnostics	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
EEE	5 🔻	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
Green_Ethernet	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
IP2	5 🔻	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
IPMC_Snooping	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
KAMR	5	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
LACP	5	10	5	10
LLDP	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
Loop_Protect	5	10	5	10
MAC_Table	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
Maintenance	15	15	15 💌	15 🔻
Mirroring	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
Multi_Ring	5	10	5	10 🕶
MVR	5	10 🔽	5 🔻	10 🔻
NTP	5	10	5	10
POE	5	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
Ports	5	10	1	10
Private_VLANs	5	10 🔽	5 🔻	10 💌
QoS	5	10	5	10
RPC	5	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
•				
Security	5	10 🔻	5	10 🔻
sFlow	5	10 🔻	5 🔻	10 🔻
Spanning_Tree	5	10	5	10 🔻
System	5	10 🔻	1 🔻	10 🔻
Timer	5	10	5	10 🔻
UPnP	5	10	5	10
VCL	5	10	5	10 🔻
VLANs	5	10	5	10
Voice_VLAN	5	10	5	10
XXRP	5	10	5	10 🔻
MRP	3	10	3	10

Save Reset

Configuration	Description		
Group Name	The name identifying the privilege group		
	In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single module (e.g. <u>LACP</u> , <u>RSTP</u>		
	or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one. The following description define		
	these privilege level groups in details:		
	System: Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.		
	Security: Authentication, System Access Management, Port (contains Dot1x port,		
	MAC based and the MAC Address Limit), ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP		
	source guard.		
	IP: Everything except 'ping'.		
	Port: Everything except 'VeriPHY'.		
	Diagnostics: 'ping' and 'VeriPHY'.		
	Maintenance: CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password,		
	Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege		
	Levels and everything in Maintenance.		
	Debug: Only present in CLI.		
Privilege Levels	Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following sub groups:		
	configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only,		
	status/statistics read-write (e.g. for clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be		
	same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

2.5.1.3 Auth Method

Authentication Method Configuration

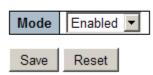


This page allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.

Configuration	Description	
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.	
Method	Authentication Method can be set to one of the following values:	
	none: authentication is disabled and login is not possible.	
	local: use the local user database on the switch stack for authentication.	
	radius: use a remote RADIUS server for authentication.	
	tacacs+: use a remote TACACS+ server for authentication.	
	Methods that involve remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In	
	this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and	
	continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used	
	for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication	
	as 'local'. This will enable the management client to login via the local user database	
	if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

2.5.1.4 SSH

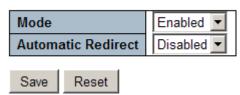
SSH Configuration



Configuration	ion Description	
Mode	Indicates the <u>SSH</u> mode operation. Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable SSH mode operation.	
	Disabled: Disable SSH mode operation.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

2.5.1.5 HTTPS

HTTPS Configuration



Configuration	Description		
Mode	Indicates the HTTPS mode operation. When the current connection is HTTPS, to		
	apply HTTPS disabled mode operation will automatically redirect web browser to an		
	HTTP connection. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS mode operation.		
Automatic Redirect	Indicates the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It is only significant if HTTPS mode		
	"Enabled" is selected. Automatically redirects web browser to an HTTPS connection		
	when both HTTPS mode and Automatic Redirect are enabled. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

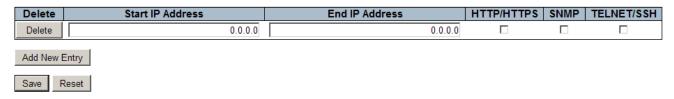
2.5.1.6 Access Management

Access Management Configuration



Delete	Start IP Address	End IP Address	HTTP/HTTPS	SNMP	TELNET/SSH
Add New	Entry				
Save	Reset				

Add New Entry



Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. If the application's type match any one of the access management entries, it will allow access to the switch.

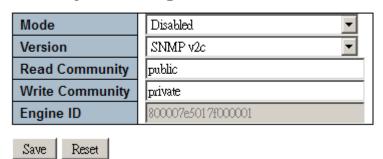
Configuration	Description		
Mode	Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable access management mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable access management mode operation.		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.		
Start IP Address	Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.		
End IP Address	Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.		
HTTP/HTTPS	Indicates that the host can access the switch from https://https.interface if the host		
	IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.		
SNMP	Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP		
	address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.		
TELNET/SSH	Indicates that the host can access the switch from <u>TELNET/SSH</u> interface if the host		
	IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access management entry.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

2.5.1.7 SNMP



2.5.1.7.1 System

SNMP System Configuration



System Configuration	Description		
Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable SNMP mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.		
Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:		
	SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1.		
	SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c.		
	SNMP v3: Set SNMP supported version 3.		
Read Community	Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The		
	allowed string length is $\theta \sim 255$, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters		
	from 33 to 126.		
	Note: This field only suits when SNMP version is setting SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If		
	SNMP version is setting SNMPv3, the community string will associated with SNMPv3		
	communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a		
	SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a		
	particular range of source addresses can use to restrict source subnet.		
Write Community	Indicates the community write-access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The		
	allowed string length is $\theta \sim 255$, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters		

	from 33 to 126.
	Note: This field only suits when SNMP mode version setting SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If
	SNMP version is setting SNMPv3, the community string will associated with SNMPv3
	communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a
	SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a
	particular range of source addresses can use to restrict source subnet.
Engine ID	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number between
	10 and 64 hexadecimal digits, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the
	Engine ID will clear all original local users.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

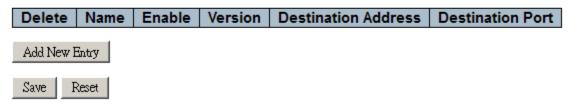
2.5.1.7.2 Traps

Trap Configuration

Global Settings



Trap Destination Configurations



Trap Configuration	Description		
Global Mode	Indicates the SNMP trap mode operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.		
Delete	Check to delete a trap server entry.		
Name	Indicates the trap Configuration's name.		
Version	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are:		
	SNMP v1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1.		
	SNMP v2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c.		
	SNMP v3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.		
Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted		
	decimal notation ('x.y.z.w'). And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is		

a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash. Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Destination Port

Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is $1\sim65535$.

Add New Entry

Click to add en entry.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.5.1.7.3 Communities

SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0



Configuration	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.		
Community	Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The		
	allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from		
	33 to 126. The community string will treat as security name and map a SNMPv1 or		
	SNMPv2c community string.		
Source IP	Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can		
	use to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.		
Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry.		
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

Click Add New Entry:

SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
Delete		0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0



2.5.1.7.4 Users

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password	
□ 8	300007e5017f000	001 default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None	
Add New E	Entry Save	Reset						
Configura	tion	Description						
Delete Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.								
Engine ID		An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should belong to. The string						
		must contain a	n even numbe	r between 10 and	64 hexadecimal	digits, but	all-zeros	
		and all-'F's are	not allowed.	The SNMPv3 arcl	hitecture uses the	e User-base	ed Security	
		Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control Model						
		(VACM) for a	ccess control.	For the USM enti	ry, the usmUserF	EngineID a	nd	
		usmUserName	are the entry's	s keys. In a simple	e agent, usmUse	rEngineID	is always	
		that agent's ow	n snmpEngine	ID value. The va	lue can also take	the value	of the	
		snmpEngineID	of a remote S	NMP engine with	h which this user	can comm	nunicate. In	
		othe words, if	user engine ID	equal system en	gine ID then it is	local user	otherwize	
		it's remote use	r.					
User Name	2	A string identi	fying the user	name that this en	try should belong	g to. The al	lowed string	
		length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.						
Security Lo	evel	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models						
		are:						
		NoAuth, NoPriv: None authentication and none privacy.						
		•		n and none privac	ey.			
		Auth, Priv: Au						
			•	annot be modified	•	exists. The	at means	
				ue is set correctly			71.1	
Authentica	tion Protocol	Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible						
		authentication protocols are: None: None authentication protocol.						
			•			41 4: 4: -		
		MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user using MD5 authentication protocol.						
		SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user using SHA authentication protocol. The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means						
			-	annot be modified ae is set correctly		CXISIS. I III	at means	
Authenticat	ion Password			entication pass ph		uthenticati	on protocol	
Aumentical	ion i asswoid	_		to 32. For SHA a			•	
		uic allowed Sti	ing iciigui is o	10 34. PUI SHA	aumennication pi	otocoi, tile	anoweu	

	string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Privacy Protocol	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy
	protocols are:
	None: None privacy protocol.
	DES : An optional flag to indicate that this user using DES authentication protocol.
Privacy Password	A string identifying the privacy pass phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and
	the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry

Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	,	Privacy Password
	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Delete			Auth, Priv	MD5 ▼		DES 🔻	

2.5.1.7.5 Groups

SNMPv3 Group Configuration

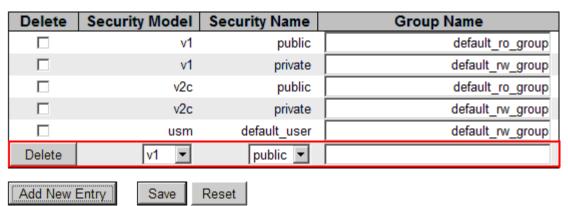
Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
	v1	public	default_ro_group
	v1	private	default_rw_group
	v2c	public	default_ro_group
	v2c	private	default_rw_group
	usm	default_user	default_rw_group
Add New	Entry	Reset	

Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Security Model	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are
	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).

Security Name	A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to. The allowed
	string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to
	126.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed
	string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to
	126.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

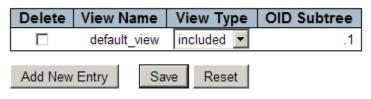
Click Add New Entry

SNMPv3 Group Configuration



2.5.1.7.6 Views

SNMPv3 View Configuration

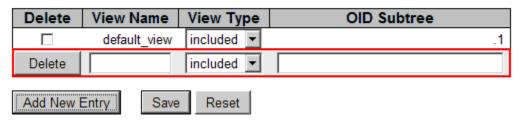


Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
View Name	A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed
	string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to
	126.

View Type	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are:
	included: An optional flag to indicate that this view sub-tree should be included.
	excluded: An optional flag to indicate that this view sub-tree should be excluded.
	General, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', it should be exist another view entry
	which view type is 'included' and it's OID sub-tree overstep the 'excluded' view entry.
OID Subtree	The OID defining the root of the sub-tree to add to the named view. The allowed OID
	length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk(*).
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry

SNMPv3 View Configuration



2.5.1.7.7 Access

SNMPv3 Access Configuration

Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name
	default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ▼	None
	default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ▼	default_view 💌
Add New	Entry Save	Reset			

Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed
	string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to
	126.
Security Model	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:
	any: Accepted any security model (v1 v2c usm).

v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.

v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.

usm: User-based Security Model (USM).

Security Level Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

NoAuth, NoPriv: None authentication and none privacy.

Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and none privacy.

Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.

Read View Name The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may

request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed

content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Write View Name The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may

potentially SET new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed

content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Add New Entry Click to add a new entry.

Delete Click to cancel the new entry.

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry

SNMPv3 Access Configuration

				d View Name V	Nrite View Name
I defau	lt_ro_group	any No	Auth, NoPriv	default_view ▼	None
☐ defau	lt_rw_group	any No	Auth, NoPriv	default_view 🔻	default_view 🔻
Delete default_ro	o_group ▼ an	ny 🔻 NoAut	th, NoPriv ▼	None 🔻	None ▼

Add New Entry Save Reset

2.5.1.8 RMON



2.5.1.8.1 Statistics

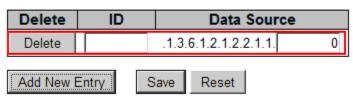
RMON Statistics Configuration



Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the RMON entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry

RMON Statistics Configuration



2.5.1.8.2 History

RMON History Configuration

Delete	ID	Data Source	Interval	Buckets	Buckets Granted	
Add New	Entry	/ Save F	Reset			

Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value
	must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is
	from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.
Buckets	Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in
	RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.
Buckets Granted	The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry

RMON History Configuration

Delete	ID Data Source			Interval	Buckets		Buckets Granted
Delete		.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1. 0		1800		50	
Add New E		ave Reset					

2.5.1.8.3 Alarm

RMON Alarm Configuration

Delete	D	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index
Add New	Entry	Save	e Reset							

Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2 ³¹⁻¹ .
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:
	<i>InOctets</i> : The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
	InUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol. InNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
	<i>InDiscards</i> : The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.
	<i>InErrors</i> : The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
	<i>InUnknownProtos</i> : the number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.
	OutOctets : The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
	OutUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.
	<i>OutNUcastPkts</i> : The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit.
	<i>OutDiscards</i> : The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.
	<i>OutErrors</i> : The The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
	OutQLen: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:
	Absolute: Get the sample directly.

Delta: Calculate the difference between samples (default).

Value The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.

Startup Alarm

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be

compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

RisingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold. FallingTrigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.

RisingOrFallingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold

or less than the falling threshold (default).

Rising Threshold Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).

Rising Index Rising event index (1-65535).

Falling Threshold Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647)

Falling Index Falling event index (1-65535).

Add New Entry Click to add a new entry.

Delete Click to cancel the new entry.

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

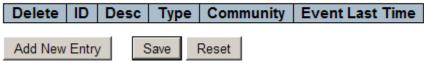
Click Add New Entry

RMON Alarm Configuration

Delete	ID	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	
Delete		30	0.0	Delta ▼	0	RisingOrFalling •	0	0	
Add New B	Entry	Save Reset							

2.5.1.8.4 Event

RMON Event Configuration



Configuration	Description				
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.				
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.				
Desc	Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.				
Type	Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:				
	none: The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing				
	characters.				
	log: The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.				
	snmptrap: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a				
	higher-layer protocol.				
	logandtrap: The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are				
	normal.				
Community	Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, the				
	default is "public".				
Event Last Time	Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event entry last generated an event.				
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.				
Delete	Click to cancel the new entry.				
Save	Click to save the changes.				
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.				

Click Add New Entry

RMON Event Configuration

Delete	ID	Desc	Туре	Community	Event Last Time
Delete			none 🔻	public	0
Add New E	Entry S	ave Reset			

2.5.2 Network



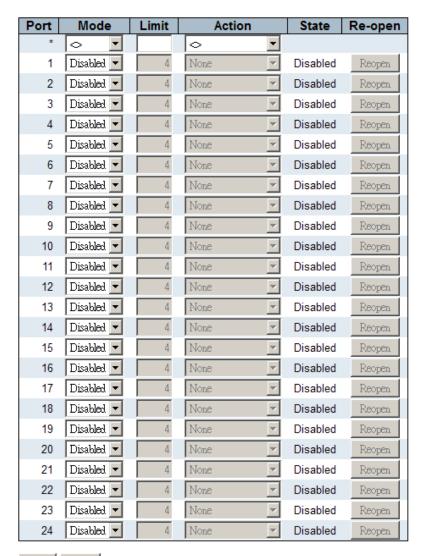
2.5.2.1 Limit Control

Port Security Limit Control Configuration

System Configuration



Port Configuration



Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described below. The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learned on the port. The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

Configuration	Description
System Configuration	1
Mode	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.
Aging Enabled	If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under Aging Period.
Aging Period	If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security will use the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality. The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds. To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port on this switch on which Limit Control is enabled. The end-host will be allowed to forward if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it wasn't for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on this switch and will be allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer is started once the end-host gets secured. When the time expires, the switch starts looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames ar not seen within the next Aging Period, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding resources are freed on the switch.
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number to which the configuration below applies.
Mode	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the Global Mode must be set to Enabled for Limit Control to be in effect. Notice that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given port.
Limit	The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is

taken

Action

If Limit is reached, the switch can take one of the following actions:

None: Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action.

Trap: If (Limit + 1) MAC addresses are seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If Aging is disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent, but with Aging enabled, new SNMP traps will be sent every time the limit gets exceeded.

Shutdown: If (Limit + 1) MAC addresses are seen on the port, shut down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses will be removed from the port, and no new address will be learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port will remain shut down. There are three ways to re-open the port:

- 1) Boot the stack or elect a new masterthe switch,
- 2) Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the stackswitch,
- 3) Click the Reopen button.

Trap & Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the "Trap" and the "Shutdown" actions described above will be taken.

This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit Control's point of view. The state takes one of four values:

Disabled: Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the port.

Ready: The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all actions.

Limit Reached: Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state can only be shown if Action is set to *None* or *Trap*.

Shutdown: Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control module. This state can only be shown if Action is set to *Shutdown* or *Trap & Shutdown*.

If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button, which will only be enabled if this is the case. For other methods, refer to *Shutdown* in the Action section.

Note that clicking the reopen button causes the page to be refreshed, so non-committed changes will be lost.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

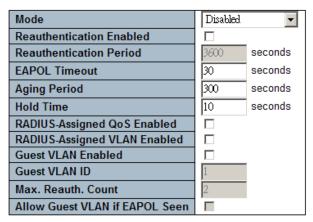
State

Re-open

2.5.2.2 NAS

Network Access Server Configuration

System Configuration



Port Configuration

Port	Admin State	RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Rest	art
*	\bigcirc						
1	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
2	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
3	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
4	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
5	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
6	Force Authorized	П	П		Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
7	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
8	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
9	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
10	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
11	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
12	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
13	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
14	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
15	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
16	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
17	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
18	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
19	Force Authorized 🔻				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
20	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
21	Force Authorized 🔻				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
22	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
23	Force Authorized				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
24	Force Authorized	Г	Г	Г	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize

Save Reset

System Configuration	Description
Mode	Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the switch stack. If globally
	disabled, all ports are allowed forwarding of frames.
Reauthentication Enabled	If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are reauthenticated after the
	interval specified by the Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication for
	802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch
	port or if a supplicant is no longer attached. For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is
	only useful if the <u>RADIUS</u> server configuration has changed. It does not involve
	communication between the switch and the client, and therefore doesn't imply that a
	client is still present on a port (see Age Period below).
Reauthentication Period	Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be
	reauthenticated. This is only active if the Reauthentication Enabled checkbox is
	checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.
EAPOL Timeout	Determines the time between retransmission of Request Identity <u>EAPOL</u> frames.
	Valid values are in the range 1 to 255 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based
	ports.
Age Period	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security
	functionality to secure MAC addresses:
	• Single 802.1X
	• Multi 802.1X
	• MAC-Based Auth.
	When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the
	Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at
	regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time
	This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10
	and 1000000 seconds.
	If reauthentication is enabled and the port is in a 802.1X-based mode, this is not so
	criticial, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port will get removed
	upon the next reauthentication, which will fail. But if reauthentication is not enabled,
	the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.
	For ports in MAC-based Auth. mode, reauthentication doesn't cause direct
	communication between the switch and the client, so this will not detect whether the
	client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the
	entry.
Hold Time	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security

functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on the "Configuration—Security—AAA" page) - the client is put on hold in the Un-authorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication. In MAC-based Auth. mode, the The switch will ignore new frames coming from the client during the hold time. The Hold Time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled below for a detailed description). The "RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether RADIUS-assigned QoS Class is enabled for that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class is disabled for all ports.

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

RADIUS-assigned <u>VLAN</u> provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic will be classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled below for a detailed description). The "RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether RADIUS-assigned VLAN is enabled for that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned VLAN is disabled for all ports.

Guest VLAN Enabled

A Guest VLAN is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The switch follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below. The "Guest VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When

unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled for all ports.

Guest VLAN ID

This is the value that a port's Port VLAN ID is set to if a port is moved into the Guest

VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1: 4095].

Max. Reauth. Count The number of times that the switch transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame

without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1: 255].

Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen

The switch remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the switch considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it will first check if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the switch will only enter the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the switch will consider entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Port Configuration

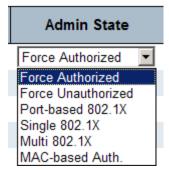
Description

Port

Admin State

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:



Force Authorized: In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.

Force Unauthorized: In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.

Port-based 802.1X: In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The

authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

Note: Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the X seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

Single 802.1X: In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant. Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant is

connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link comes up will be the first one considered. If that supplicant doesn't provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant will get a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated. Multi 802.1X: In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Multi 802.1X variant. Multi 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. Multi 802.1X is - like Single 802.1X - not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

MAC-based Auth.: Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be

configured accordingly.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over port-based 802.1X is that several clients can be connected to the same port (e.g. through a 3rd party switch or a hub) and still require individual authentication, and that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned QoS is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicant's port will be classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original QoS Class (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

RADIUS attributes used in identifying a QoS Class:

Refer to the written documentation for a description of the RADIUS attributes needed in order to successfully identify a QoS Class. The User-Priority-Table attribute defined in RFC4675 forms the basis for identifying the QoS Class in an Access-Accept packet.

Only the first occurrence of the attribute in the packet will be considered, and to be valid, it must follow this rule:

• All 8 octets in the attribute's value must be identical and consist of ASCII characters in the range '0' - '3', which translates into the desired QoS Class in the range [0; 3].

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the port's Port VLAN ID will be changed to this VLAN ID, the port will be set to be a member of that VLAN ID, and the port will be forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port will be classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor→VLANs→VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show that which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

RADIUS attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID:

RFC2868 and RFC3580 form the basis for the attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID in an Access-Accept packet. The following criteria are used:

- The *Tunnel-Medium-Type*, *Tunnel-Type*, and *Tunnel-Private-Group-ID* attributes must all be present at least once in the Access-Accept packet.
- The switch looks for the first set of these attributes that have the same Tag value and fulfill the following requirements (if Tag == 0 is used, the

Tunnel-Private-Group-ID does not need to include a Tag):

- Value of *Tunnel-Medium-Type* must be set to "IEEE-802" (ordinal 6).
- Value of *Tunnel-Type* must be set to "VLAN" (ordinal 13).
- Value of *Tunnel-Private-Group-ID* must be a string of ASCII chars in the range '0' '9', which is interpreted as a decimal string representing the VLAN ID. Leading '0's are discarded. The final value must be in the range [1; 4095].

Guest VLAN Enabled

When Guest VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules

outlined below.

This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes, i.e.:

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor—VLANs—VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show that which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

Guest VLAN Operation:

When a Guest VLAN enabled port's link comes up, the switch starts transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames. If the number of transmissions of such frames exceeds Max. Reauth. Count and no EAPOL frames have been received in the meanwhile, the switch considers entering the Guest VLAN. The interval between transmissions of EAPOL Request Identity frames is configured with EAPOL Timeout. If Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen is enabled, the port will now be placed in the Guest VLAN. If disabled, the switch will first check its history to see if an EAPOL frame has previously been received on the port (this history is cleared if the port link goes down or the port's Admin State is changed), and if not, the port will be placed in the Guest VLAN. Otherwise it will not move to the Guest VLAN, but continue transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames at the rate given by EAPOL Timeout.

Once in the Guest VLAN, the port is considered authenticated, and all attached clients on the port are allowed access on this VLAN. The switch will not transmit an EAPOL Success frame when entering the Guest VLAN.

While in the Guest VLAN, the switch monitors the link for EAPOL frames, and if one such frame is received, the switch immediately takes the port out of the Guest VLAN and starts authenticating the supplicant according to the port mode. If an EAPOL frame is received, the port will never be able to go back into the Guest VLAN if the "Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen" is disabled.

The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:

Globally Disabled: NAS is globally disabled.

Link Down: NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.

Authorized: The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.

Unauthorized: The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.

X Auth/Y Unauth: The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are

Port State

authorized and Y are unauthorized.

Restart

Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the port's Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.

Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.

Reauthenticate: Schedules a reauthentication to whenever the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication will be attempted immediately.

The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and will not cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.

Reintialize: Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. The clients will transfer to the unauthorized state while the reauthentication is in progress.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.5.2.3 ACL



2.5.2.3.1 Ports

ACL Ports Configuration

Port	Policy ID	Action	Rate Limiter ID	Port Redirect	Logging	Shutdown	State	Counter
*		□	◇ ▼	◇ ▼	○ ▼	□	□	*
1	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
2	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
3	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
4	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
5	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
6	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
7	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
8	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔽	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
9	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	0
10	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔽	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
11	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
12	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	34053
13	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
14	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
15	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	0
16	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Enabled 🔻	0
17	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	0
18	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔽	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
19	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
20	0	Permit 🔻	Disabled 🔽	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
21	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
22	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
23	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0
24	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Enabled 🔻	0

Save	Reset

Configuration	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Policy ID	Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The
	default value is 0.
Action	Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default

value is "*Permit*".

Rate Limiter ID Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 16. The default value is "*Disabled*".

Port Redirect Select which port frames are copied to. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific

port number. The default value is "Disabled".

Mirror Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are:

Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

Logging Specify the logging operation of this port. The allowed values are:

Enabled: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.

Disabled: Frames received on the port are not logged.

The default value is "Disabled".

Please note that the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.

Shutdown Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are:

Enabled: If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled.

Disabled: Port shut down is disabled.

The default value is "Disabled".

State Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are:

Enabled: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user

module.

Disabled: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user

module.

The default value is "Enabled".

Counter Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.

Clear Click to clear the counters.

2.5.2.3.2 Rate Limits

ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

Rate Limiter ID	Rate (pps)
*	
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	1
9	1
10	1
11	1
12	1
13	1
14	1
15	1
16	1



Configuration	Description	
Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row.	
Rate (pps)	The rate range is located 0-131071 in pps.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

2.5.2.3.3 Access Control List

Access Control List Configuration Auto-refresh Refresh Clear Remove All | ACE | Ingress Port | Policy / Bitmask | Frame Type | Action | Rate Limiter | Port Redirect | Counter | D

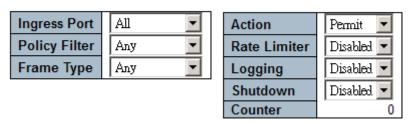
Configuration	Description		
ACE	ACE ID		
Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:		
	All: The ACE will match all ingress port.		
	Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.		
Policy/Bitmask	Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.		
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:		
	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.		
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type base		
	ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.		
	ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.		
	IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.		
	IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.		
	IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.		
	IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.		
	IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.		
	<i>IPv6</i> : The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.		
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.		
	Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.		
	Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.		
Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When Disabled		
	displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.		
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to		
	the port number. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number. When Disabled		
	is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.		
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the		
	destination mirror port. The allowed values are:		
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.		
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.		
	The default value is "Disabled".		
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.		

ACE modification buttons:

(+)	Inserts a new ACE before the current row.
(e)	Edits the ACE.
(\uparrow)	Moves the ACE up the list.
(\downarrow)	Moves the ACE down the list.
(X)	Deletes the ACE.
(+)	The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the list of ACL.
Auto-refresh □	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
Clear	Click to clear the counters.
Remove All	Click to remove all ACEs.

Click (+) to add one ACE entry:

ACE Configuration



MAC Parameters







Ingress Port Indicates the ingress port of the <u>ACE</u>. Possible values are:

All: The ACE will match all ingress port.

Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.

Policy Filter Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.

Any: No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is "don't-care".)

Specific: If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value. Two

field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.

Frame Type Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Action Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. Rate Limiter Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When *Disabled* is

displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

Logging Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Notice that the logging message doesn't

include the 4 bytes CRC information. The allowed values are:

Enabled: Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.

Disabled: Frames matching the ACE are not logged.

Note: The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than

1518(without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate is

limited.

Shutdown Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:

Enabled: If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port will be disabled.

Disabled: Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.

Note: The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than

1518(without VLAN tags).

Counter The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

SMAC Filter (Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)

Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE.

Any: No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is "don't-care".)

Specific: If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose

this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.

SMAC Value When "Specific" is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source

MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or

"xxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this

SMAC value.

DMAC Filter Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE.

Any: No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is "don't-care".)

MC: Frame must be multicast.

BC: Frame must be broadcast.

UC: Frame must be unicast.

Specific: If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE,

choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.

DMAC Value When "Specific" is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination

MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or

"xxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this

DMAC value.

VLAN ID Filter Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE.

Any: No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is "don't-care".)

Specific: If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value.

A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.

VLAN ID When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN

ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this

VLAN ID value.

Tag Priority Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag

priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and

4-7. The value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is

"don't-care".)

Save Click to save the changes.

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click to return to the previous page.

ARP Parameters

Reset Cancel

The ARP parameters can be configured when Frame Type "ARP" is selected.

ARP/<u>RARP</u> Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

Any: No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)

ARP: Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.

RARP: Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.

Other: Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.

Request/Reply Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

Any: No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)

Request: Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.

Reply: Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.

Sender <u>IP</u> Filter Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE.

Any: No sender IP filter is specified. (Sender IP filter is "don't-care".)

Host: Sender IP filter is set to Host. Specify the sender IP address in the SIP Address

field that appears.

Network: Sender IP filter is set to Network. Specify the sender IP address and sender

IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

Sender IP Address When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific

sender IP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address

configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid

IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

Sender IP Mask When "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP

mask in dotted decimal notation.

Target IP Filter Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE.

Any: No target IP filter is specified. (Target IP filter is "don't-care".)

Host: Target IP filter is set to Host. Specify the target IP address in the Target IP Address field that appears. Network: Target IP filter is set to Network. Specify the target IP address and target IP mask in the Target IP Address and Target IP Mask fields that appear.

Target IP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

Target IP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.

ARP Sender MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings.

0: ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.

1: ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

RARP Target MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field (THA) settings.

0: RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.

1: RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

IP/Ethernet Length

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings.

0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).

1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings.

0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).

1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Ethernet Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol

address space (PRO) settings.

IΡ

0: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).

1: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

IP Parameters

The IP parameters can be configured when Frame Type "IPv4" is selected.

Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.

Any: No IP protocol filter is specified ("don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this

<u>ICMP</u>: Select ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

UDP: Select UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP

TCP: Select TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

When "Specific" is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value.

The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.

Specify the Time-to-Live settings for this ACE.

zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.

non-zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the

More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an

IPv4 frame

No: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than

zero must not be able to match this entry.

Yes: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than

zero must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

IP Option Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.

No: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.

Yes: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Specify the source IP filter for this ACE. SIP Filter

-79-

IP Protocol Filter

value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.

parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

IP Protocol Value

IP TTL

IP Fragment

Any: No source IP filter is specified. (Source IP filter is "don't-care".)

Host: Source IP filter is set to Host. Specify the source IP address in the SIP Address field that appears.

erd that appears.

Network: Source IP filter is set to Network. Specify the source IP address and source

IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

SIP Address When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific

SIP address in <u>dotted decimal notation</u>. Notice the invalid IP address configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will

explicitly adding deny action.

SIP Mask When "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP mask

in dotted decimal notation.

DIP Filter Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE.

Any: No destination IP filter is specified. (Destination IP filter is "don't-care".)

Host: Destination IP filter is set to Host. Specify the destination IP address in the DIP

Address field that appears.

Network: Destination IP filter is set to Network. Specify the destination IP address

and destination IP mask in the DIP Address and DIP Mask fields that appear.

DIP Address When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a

specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address

configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid

IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

DIP Mask When "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP

mask in dotted decimal notation

IPv6 Parameters

The IPv6 parameters can be configured when Frame Type "IPv6" is selected.

Next Header Filter Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE.

Any: No IPv6 next header filter is specified ("don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose

this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.

ICMP: Select ICMP to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining

ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

UDP: Select UDP to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP

parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

TCP: Select TCP to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP

parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

Next Header Value When "Specific" is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific

value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6

protocol value.

SIP Filter Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE.

Any: No source IPv6 filter is specified. (Source IPv6 filter is "don't-care".)

Specific: Source IPv6 filter is set to Network. Specify the source IPv6 address and

source IPv6 mask in the SIP Address fields that appear.

SIP Address When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6

address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.

SIP BitMask When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6

mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is "0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real

matched pattern is [sipv6_address & sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is 2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFE(bit 0 is "don't-care"

bit), then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.

Hop Limit Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.

zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must not be able to match

this entry.

non-zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must be able to match

this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

ICMP Parameters

ICMP Type Filter Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.

Any: No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is "don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a

specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.

ICMP Type Value When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value.

The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.

ICMP Code Filter Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.

Any: No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is "don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.

ICMP Code Value When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP

code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this

ICMP code value.

TCP/UDP Parameters

TCP/UDP Source Filter Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.

Any: No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is

"don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.

Range: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.

TCP/UDP Source No.

When "*Specific*" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

TCP/UDP Source Range

When "*Range*" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

TCP/UDP Destination Filter

Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.

Any: No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is "don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.

Range: If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.

TCP/UDP Destination Number

When "*Specific*" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

TCP/UDP Destination Range

When "*Range*" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

TCP FIN

Specify the TCP "No more data from sender" (FIN) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP SYN

Specify the TCP "Synchronize sequence numbers" (SYN) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP RST Specify the TCP "Reset the connection" (RST) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the RST field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the RST field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP PSH Specify the TCP "Push Function" (PSH) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP ACK Specify the TCP "Acknowledgment field significant" (ACK) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP URG Specify the TCP "Urgent Pointer field significant" (URG) value for this ACE.

0: TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match this entry.

1: TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this entry.

Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Ethernet Type Parameters

The Ethernet Type parameters can be configured when Frame Type "Ethernet Type" is selected.

EtherType Filter Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE.

Any: No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is "don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter

a specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.

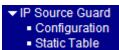
Ethernet Type Value When "Specific" is selected for the EtherType filter, you can enter a specific

EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4),

0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType

value.

2.5.2.4 IP Source Guard



2.5.2.4.1 Configuration

IP Source Guard Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

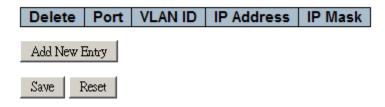
Port	Mode	Max Dynamic Clients
*		
1	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
2	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
3	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
4	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
5	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
6	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
7	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
8	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
9	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
10	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
11	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
12	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
13	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
14	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
15	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
16	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
17	Disabled 🔻	
18	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
19	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
20	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
21	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
22	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
23	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited
24	Disabled 🔻	Unlimited

Save Reset

Configuration	Description		
Mode of IP Source Guar	d Configuration		
	Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard. All		
	configured ACEs will be lost when the mode is enabled.		
Port Mode Configuration	Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode		
	and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given		
	port.		
Max Dynamic Clients	Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients can be learned on given ports. This		
	value can be 0, 1, 2 and unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max		
	dynamic client is equal 0, it means only allow the IP packets forwarding that are		
	matched in static entries on the specific port.		
Translate dynamic to st	tatic		
	Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

2.5.2.4.2 Static Table

Static IP Source Guard Table



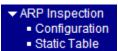
Configuration	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
Port	The logical port for the settings	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the settings	
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address	
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

Click Add New Entry:

Delete	Port	VLAN ID	IP Address	IP Mask
Delete	1 🔻			

Add New Entry

2.5.2.5 ARP Inspection



2.5.2.5.1 Port Configuration

ARP Inspection Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Check VLAN	Log Type
*		\Diamond	0
1	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
2	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
3	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
4	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
5	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
6	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
7	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
8	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
9	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
10	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
11	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
12	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
13	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	None 🔻
14	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
15	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
16	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
17	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
18	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
19	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
20	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
21	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
22	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
23	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻
24	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	None 🔻

Save Reset

Configuration	Description	
ARP Inspection Mode	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.	
Port Mode	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and	
	Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port.	
Check VLAN	If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of	
	"Check VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled. When the setting	
	of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port	
	setting. And the setting of "Check VLAN" is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection	
	will refer to the VLAN setting.	
	Enabled: Enable check VLAN operation.	
	Disabled: Disable check VLAN operation.	
Log Type	Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, and the setting of	
	"Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port	
	setting. There are four log types and possible types are:	
	None: Log nothing.	
	Deny: Log denied entries.	
	Permit: Log permitted entries.	
	ALL: Log all entries.	
Translate dynamic to s	static	
	Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

2.5.2.5.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 9999 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the

Befresh

button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. The

will use the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is

reached the warning message is shown in the displayed table. Use the

VLAN Mode Configuration

Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page.

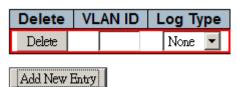
Delete VLAN ID Log Type

Add New Entry

Save Reset

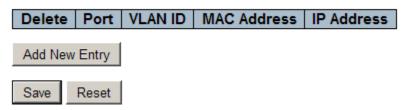
Configuration	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry.		
VLAN ID	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the		
	port setting on Port mode configuration web page. Only when both Global Mode and		
	Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port.		
	Second, you can specify which VLAN will be inspected on VLAN mode		
	configuration web page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting.		
Log Type	Possible types are:		
	None: Log nothing.		
	Deny: Log denied entries.		
	Permit: Log permitted entries.		
	ALL: Log all entries.		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.		
Save	Click to save the changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

Click Add New Entry button to add a new entry.



2.5.2.5.3 Static Table

Static ARP Inspection Table



Configuration	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
Port	The logical port for the settings	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the settings	
MAC Address	Allowed MAC address	
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address	
Add new entry	Click to add a new entry.	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

Click Add New Entry

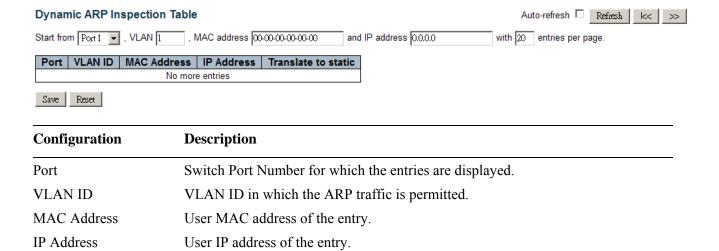
Translate to static

Save

Delete	Port	VLAN ID	MAC Address	IP Address
Delete	1 ▼			

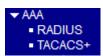
2.5.2.5.4 Dynamic Table

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 1024 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.



Select the checkbox to translate the entry to static entry.

2.5.3 AAA



2.5.3.1 RADIUS

RADIUS Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Timeout	5	seconds
Retransmit	3	times
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		
NAS-IP-Address		
NAS-IPv6-Address		
NAS-Identifier		

Server Configuration

Delete Hostnam	e Auth Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
Add New Server					
Save Reset					

Global Configuration	Description
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a
	RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.
Retransmit	Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is
	retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after
	the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period
	during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to
	respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to
	contact a server that it has already determined as dead.
	Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only
	if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and
	the switch.
NAS-IP-Address	The IPv4 address to be used as attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this

	field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-IPv6-Address	The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If
	this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-Identifier	The identifier - up to 253 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS
	Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included
	in the packet.
Server Entry	Description
Delete	To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during
	the next Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.
Auth Port	The <u>UDP</u> port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.
Acct Port	The <u>UDP</u> port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the
	global timeout value.
Retransmit	This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use
	the global retransmit value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global
	key.
Add new entry	Click to add a new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

Delete	Hostname	Auth Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
Delete		1812	1813			

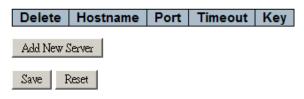
2.5.3.2 TACACS+

TACACS+ Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Timeout	5	seconds
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		

Server Configuration



Global Configuration	Description
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a
	TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period
	during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to
	respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to
	contact a server that it has already determined as dead.
	Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only
	if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and
	the switch.
Server Entry	Description
Delete	To delete a server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next
	Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the server.
Port	The <u>TCP</u> port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the
	global timeout value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global
	key.
Add new entry	Click to add a new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.6 Aggregation

The Port Link <u>Aggregation</u> function can combine multiple physical switched ports, called "Aggregation Group" into one logical port. It allows making connection between two switches using more than one physical links to increase the connection bandwidth between two switches. Two aggregation modes, "Static" and "LACP" are supported.



2.6.1 Static

Aggregation Mode Configuration

Hash Code Contribut	ors
Source MAC Address	V
Destination MAC Address	
IP Address	V
TCP/UDP Port Number	V

Reset

Aggregation Group Configuration

										ı	or	t Me	emb	ers	5									
Group ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Normal	\odot																							
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	\circ																							
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	\circ																							
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	\circ																							
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	\circ																							
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	\circ																							
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	\circ																							

Hash Code Configurati	on Description
Source MAC Address	The Source MAC address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame.
	Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By
	default, Source MAC Address is enabled.
Destination MAC Address	The Destination MAC Address can be used to calculate the destination port for the

Aggregation Group Co	nfiguration
	default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.
	Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By
TCP/UDP Port Number	The $\underline{\text{TCP/UDP}}$ port number can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame.
	enabled.
	enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is
IP Address	The IP address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to
	disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.
	frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to

Aggregation Group Configuration					
Group ID	Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID				
	"Normal" indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.				
Port Members	Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in				
	an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By				
	default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an				
	aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group.				
Save	Click to save the changes.				
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.				

2.6.2 LACP

LACP Port Configuration

Port	LACP Enabled	Key	Role	Timeout	Prio
*			□ □	□	
1		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 💌	32768
2		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
3		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
4		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
5		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
6		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast ▼	32768
7		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
8		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast ▼	32768
9		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
10		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
11		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
12		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
13		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
14		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
15		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
16		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
17		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
18		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
19		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
20		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
21		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
22		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
23		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768
24		Auto 🔻	Active 🔻	Fast 🔻	32768

Save	Reset

Configuration	Description		
Port The port number for which the associated row configuration applies			
LACP Enabled Controls whether <u>LACP</u> is enabled on this switch port. LACP will form an			
	aggregation when 2 or more ports are connected to the same partner.		
Key The Key value incurred by the port, range <i>1-65535</i> .			
	<i>Auto</i> : set the key as appropriate by the physical link speed, $10Mb = 1$, $100Mb = 2$, $1Gb = 3$.		

	Specific: a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same Key value can
	participate in the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys cannot.
Role	The Role shows the LACP activity status. The "Active" will transmit LACP packets each
	second while "Passive" will wait for a LACP packet from a link partner (speak if spoken to).
Timeout	The Timeout controls the period between BPDU transmissions. "Fast" will transmit
	LACP packets each second, while "Slow" will wait for 30 seconds before sending a
	LACP packet.
Prio	The Prio controls the priority of the port. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger
	group than is supported by this device then this parameter will control which ports
	will be active and which ports will be in a backup role. Lower number means greater
	priority.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.7 Loop Protection

Loop Protection Configuration

General Settings		
Globa	l Configuration	
Enable Loop Protection	Disable 💌	
Transmission Time	5	seconds
Shutdown Time	180	seconds

Port Co	nfiguration		
Port	Enable	Action	Tx Mode
*			\circ
1	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
2	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
3	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
4	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
5	V	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
6	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
7	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
8	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
9	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
10	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
11	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
12	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
13	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
14	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
15	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
16	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
17	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
18	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
19	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
20	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
21	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
22	✓	Shutdown Port	Enable 🔻
23	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌
24	~	Shutdown Port	Enable 💌

Save Reset

Configuration	Description				
Enable Loop Protection	Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a whole).				
Transmission Time	The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port, valid values are 1 to 10				
	seconds.				
Shutdown Time	The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected				
	(and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A				
	value of zero will keep a port disabled (until next device restart).				
Port	The switch port number of the port				
Enable	Controls whether loop protection is enabled on this switch port.				
Action	Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are				
	Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port and Log or Log Only.				
Tx Mode	Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it				
	is just passively looking for looped PDU's.				
Save	Click to save the changes.				
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.				

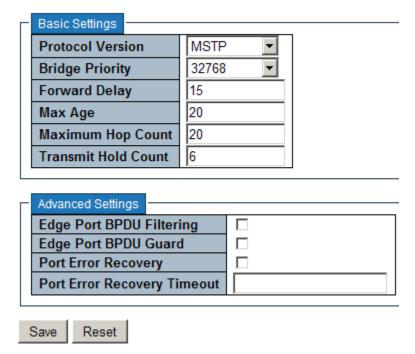
2.8 Spanning Tree

This section is used to set configuration for supporting Spanning Tree protocols including <u>STP</u>, <u>RSTP</u>, and <u>MSTP</u>.

▼ Spanning Tree
 ■ Bridge Settings
 ■ MSTI Mapping
 ■ MSTI Priorities
 ■ CIST Ports
 ■ MSTI Ports

2.8.1 Bridge Settings

STP Bridge Configuration



Basic Configuration	Description				
Protocol Version	The STP protocol version setting				
	Valid values: STP, RSTP, MSTP				
Bridge Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge				
	priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address				
	of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.				
	For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority o				
	the STP/RSTP bridge.				
Forward Delay	The delay used by STP Bridges to transition Root and Designated Ports to				
	Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode).				

Valid values: 4 ~ 30 seconds

Max Age The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root

Bridge

Valid values: $6 \sim 40$ seconds (Max Age must be \leq (FwdDelay-1)*2)

Maximum Hop Count It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information. This

defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the

boundary of an MSTI region.

Transmit Hold Count The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded,

transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed.

Valid values: 1 ~ 10 BPDU's per second

Advanced Configuration

Edge Port BPDU Filtering Check to configure a port *explicitly* as *Edge* will transmit and receive BPDUs

Edge Port BPDU Guard Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception

of a BPDU. The port will enter the *error-disabled* state, and will be removed from the

active topology.

Port Error Recovery Control whether a port in the *error-disabled* state automatically will be enabled after

a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for

normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.

Port Error Recovery Timeout The time that has to pass before a port in the *error-disabled* state can be enabled.

Valid values: 30 ~ 86400 seconds (24 hours)

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

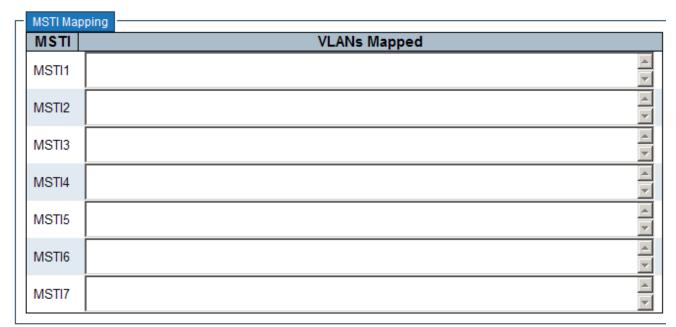
2.8.2 MSTI Mapping

MSTI Configuration

Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.

Unmapped VLANs are mapped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).







Configuration	Description
Configuration Name	The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping
	Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MST
	mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's. (Intra-region)
	The name is at most 32 characters.
Configuration Revision	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer
	between $\theta \sim 65535$.
MSTI Mapping	·
MSTI	The bridge instance

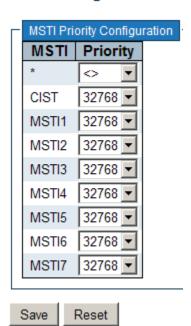
The bridge instance

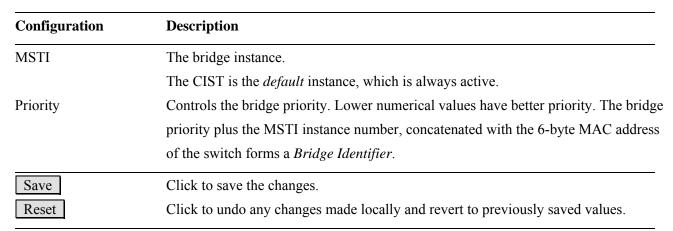
The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.

VLANs Mapped	The list of VLAN's mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs must be separated with			
	comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI			
	should just be left empty. (i.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.)			
Save	Click to save the changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			

2.8.3 MSTI Priorities

MSTI Configuration





2.8.4 CIST Ports

STP CIST Port Configuration

Г	CIST Aggregated Port Configuration									
	Port	STP Enabled	Path Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	ricted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-to- point
	-		Auto 🔻	128	Non-Edge ▼	V				Forced True

CIST N	ormal Port Coi	nfiguratio	n									
Port	STP Enabled	Р	ath	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	ricted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-f	
*		\circ	-		\Diamond	\Diamond					\Diamond	-
1		Auto	T		128 🕶	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	▼
2		Auto	-		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	•
3		Auto	T		128 🕶	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	▼
4		Auto	\blacksquare		128 🔻	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	•
5		Auto	▼		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	✓				Auto	▼
6		Auto	\blacksquare		128 🔻	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	-
7		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	-
8		Auto	▼		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	•
9		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	T
10		Auto	▼		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	~
11		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	T
12		Auto	~		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	•
13		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	▼
14		Auto	▼		128 🕶	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	~
15		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	▼
16		Auto	\blacksquare		128 💌	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	~
17		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	▼
18		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge 🔻	V				Auto	T
19		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	▼
20		Auto	\blacksquare		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	~
21		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	▼
22		Auto	T		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	T
23		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	✓				Auto	▼
24		Auto	▼		128 🔻	Non-Edge ▼	V				Auto	▼

Save	Reset

Configuration	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
STP Enabled	Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.
Path Cost Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The <i>Auto</i> setting will set the p	
	appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using
	the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when

establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports.

Valid values: 1 to 200000000

Priority Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having

identical port cost. (See above).

AdminEdge Controls whether the *operEdge* flag should start as being set or cleared. (The initial

operEdge state when a port is initialized).

operEdge: Operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly to edge devices. (No Bridges attached). Transitioning to the forwarding state is faster for

edge ports (having operEdge true) than for other ports.

AutoEdge Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge

port. This allows *operEdge* to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the

port or not.

Restricted-Role If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI,

even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an

Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of

spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influencing the spanning tree active topology,

possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator.

This feature is also know as *Root Guard*.

Restricted TCN If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications

and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that

region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the

administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions

frequently.

BPDU Guard If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to

the similar bridge setting, the port *Edge* status does not affect this setting.

A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port

Error Recovery setting as well.

Point2Point Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared

medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false.

Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared

media.

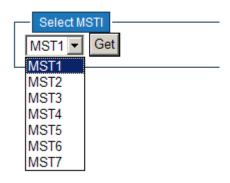
Save Click to save the changes.

Note: This configuration applies to physical and Link Aggregation ports.

2.8.5 MSTI Ports

A MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured and applicable for the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options. This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

MSTI Port Configuration



Configuration	Description
MSTI	Select an MSTI for pop-up configuration.
Get	Click to pop-up configuration page.



MST1 MSTI Port Configuration

Г	MSTI Ag	on —	
	Port	Path Cost	Priority
	-	Auto 🔻	128 🔻

Port	Path Cost	Priority
*		□
1	Auto	128 🔻
2	Auto	128 🔻
3	Auto	128 🔻
4	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
5	Auto	128 🔻
6	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
7	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
8	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
9	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
10	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
11	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
12	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
13	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
14	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
15	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
16	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
17	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
18	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
19	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
20	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
21	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
22	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
23	Auto 🔻	128 🔻
24	Auto	128 🕶

Save Reset

Configuration	Description (Example with MSTI1)
Port	The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as
	appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using
	the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when
	establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as
	forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports.
	Valid values: 1 ~ 200000000
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having
	identical port cost. (See above).
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.9 IPMC Profile

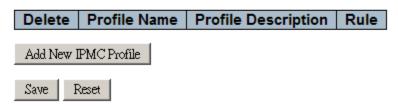
The <u>IPMC</u> profile is used to deploy the access control on <u>IP</u> multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.

2.9.1 Profile Table

IPMC Profile Configurations



IPMC Profile Table Setting



Configuration	Description
Global Mode	Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.
	System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the global profile
	mode is enabled.
Delete	Check to delete the entry.
Profile Name	The name used for indexing the profile table.
	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and -109-

	numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.
Profile Description	Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64 alphabetic and numeric
	characters, about the profile.
	No blank or space characters are permitted as part of description. Use "_" or "-" to
	separate the description sentence.
Rule	When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule setting page of the
	designated profile. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking
	the view button. You can manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by
	using the following buttons:
	•: List the rules associated with the designated profile.
	Adjust the rules associated with the designated profile.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

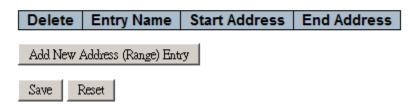
Click Add New IPMC Profile:

Delete Profile	Name	Profile Description	Rule
Delete			- (e)

2.9.2 Address Entry

IPMC Profile Address Configuration

Navigate Address Entry Setting in IPMC Profile by 20 entries per page.



Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry.
Entry Name	The name used for indexing the address entry table.
	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and
	numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.
Start Address	The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address
	range.
End Address	The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address range.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Address (Range) Entry:

Delete	Entry Name	Start Address	End Address
Delete			

2.10 MVR

The MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs. In a multicast television application, a PC or a network television or a set-top box can receive the multicast stream. Multiple set-top boxes or PCs can be connected to one subscriber port, which is a switch port configured as an MVR receiver port. When a subscriber selects a channel, the set-top box or PC sends an IGMP/MLD report message to Switch A to join the appropriate multicast group address. Uplink ports that send and receive multicast data to and from the multicast VLAN are called MVR source ports. It is allowed to create at maximum 8 MVR VLANs with corresponding channel settings for each Multicast VLAN. There will be totally at maximum 256 group addresses for channel settings.

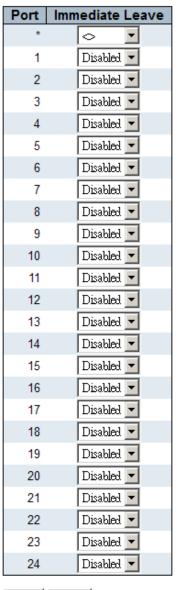
MVR Configurations



VLAN Interface Setting (Role [I:Inactive / S:Source / R:Receiver])

Delete	MVR VID	MVR Name	IGMP Address	Mode	Tagging	Priority	LLQI	Interface Channel Profile
Add New 1	MVR VLAN							

Immediate Leave Setting



Save Reset

Configuration Description (Example with MSTI1)

MVR Mode

Enable/Disable the Global MVR.

The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in

IGMP/MLD Snooping. It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when

the MVR group table is full.

Delete Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.

MVR VID Specify the Multicast VLAN ID.

Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with

management VLAN ports.

MVR Name MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN.

Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 32. MVR VLAN Name can only contain alphabets or numbers. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it

should contain at least one alphabet. MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing

MVR VLAN entries or it can be added to the new entries.

IGMP Address Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP control frames.

The default IGMP address is not set (0.0.0.0).

When the IGMP address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP

interface associated with this VLAN.

When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4

management address.

Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.

Mode Specify the MVR mode of operation. In Dynamic mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR

membership reports on source ports. In Compatible mode, MVR membership reports

are forbidden on source ports. The default is Dynamic mode.

Tagging Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent as *Untagged*

or Tagged with MVR VID. The default is Tagged.

Priority Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent in prioritized

manner. The default Priority is 0.

LLQI Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver

port before removing the port from multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths of a second. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or

one-half second.

Interface Channel Profile

You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:

. List the rules associated with the designated profile.

Port The logical port for the settings

Port Role Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as one of the following roles.

Inactive: The designated port does not participate MVR operations.

Source: Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports.

Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports.

Receiver: Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.

Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.

Select the port role by clicking the Role symbol to switch the setting.

I: indicates Inactive; S: indicates Source; R indicates Receiver

The default Role is Inactive.

Immediate Leave Enable the <u>fast leave</u> on the port.

Add New MVR VLAN

Click to add a new entry.

Save Click to save the changes.

Reset | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New MVR VLAN

Delete	M	۷R	VII)			M۷	R۱	Var	ne			ı	GM	IP.	Add	ires	55		ı	Vloc	le			Tagg	ging	Prio	rity	LLQ	(I		
Delete																	0.0	0.0.0		Dyr	amio				Taggeri	l 🔻		0		5	•	- 🔻
Port	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	5 10	5 17	7 18	8 1	9 20	21	22	23	24								
Role										П		П																				

2.11 IPMC

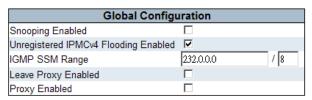


2.11.1 IGMP Snooping

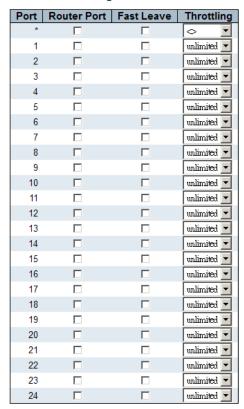


2.11.1.1 Basic Configuration

IGMP Snooping Configuration



Port Related Configuration



Save Reset

Configuration	Description
Snooping Enabled	Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.
Unregistered IPMCv4 F	Flooding Enabled
	Enable unregistered <u>IPMC</u> v4 traffic flooding.
	The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.
	When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always
	active in spite of this setting.
IGMP SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run
	the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.
Leave Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary
	leave messages to the router side.
Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join
	and leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch
	that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier .
	If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will
	act as a router port.
Fast Leave	Enable the <u>fast leave</u> on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.11.1.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.



Configuration	Description (Example with MSTI1)
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP Snooping.
Querier Election	Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP
	Non-Querier.
Querier Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier
	election. When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address
	of the IP interface associated with this VLAN. When the IPv4 management address
	not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.
	Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.
Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions
	depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network
	The allowed selection is IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced
	IGMPv3, default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.
PRI	Priority of Interface. It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by
	the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.
	The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0
RV	Robustness Variable. The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packe
	loss on a network. The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is
	2.
QI	Query Interval. The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by
	the Querier. The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125

seconds.

QRI Query Response Interval. The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the

Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in

tenths of seconds (10 seconds).

LLQI (LMQI for IGMP) Last Member Query Interval. The Last Member Query Time is the time value

represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last

member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).

URI Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between

repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group. The allowed range is 0

to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.

Refresh Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.

Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with

the lowest VLAN ID.

>> Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Add New IGMP VLAN

|<<

Click to add new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click

"Save". The specific IGMP VLAN starts working after the corresponding static

VLAN is also created.

Save Click to save the changes.

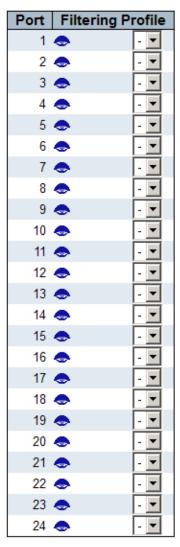
Reset Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New IGMP VLAN:

Delete	VLAN ID	Snooping Enabled	Querier Election	Querier Address	Compatibility	PRI	RV	QI (sec)	QRI (0.1 sec)	LLQI (0.1 sec)	URI (sec)
Delete			V	0.0.0.0	IGMP-Auto ▼	0 🕶	2	125	100	10	1

2.11.1.3 Port Group Profile

IGMP Snooping Port Filtering Profile Configuration





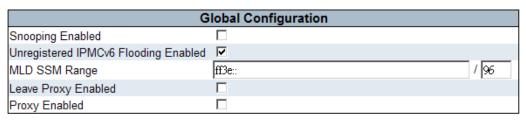
Configuration	Description (Example with MSTI1)
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary
	about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.
®	Profile Management Button
	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:
	List the rules associated with the designated profile.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.11.2 MLD Snooping

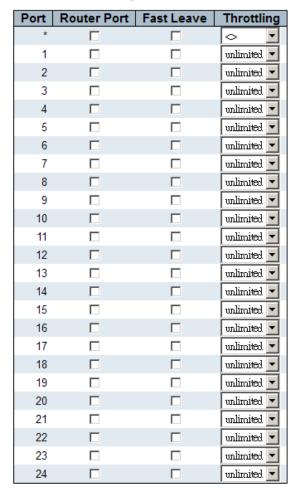


2.11.2.1 Basic Configuration

MLD Snooping Configuration



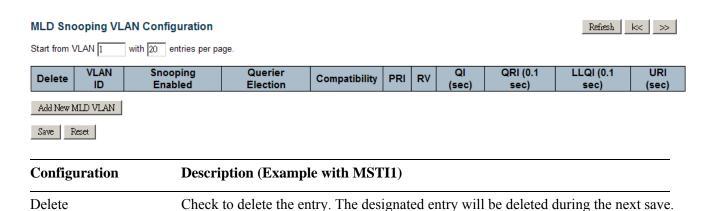
Port Related Configuration



Configuration	Description (Example with MSTI1)
Snooping Enabled	Enable the Global MLD Snooping.
Unregistered IPMCv6 F	Clooding Enabled
	Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding.
	The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled.
	When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always
	active in spite of this setting.
MLD SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run
	the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.
Leave Proxy Enabled	Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary
	leave messages to the router side.
Proxy Enabled	Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join
	and leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch
	that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.
	If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will
	act as a router port.
Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.11.2.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.



VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for MLD Snooping.
Querier Election	Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.
Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions
	depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network.
	The allowed selection is MLD-Auto, Forced MLDv1, Forced MLDv2, default
	compatibility value is <i>MLD-Auto</i> .
PRI	Priority of Interface.
	It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the system. These
	values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.
	The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.
RV	Robustness Variable. The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet
	loss on a network. The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is
	2.
QI	Query Interval. The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by
	the Querier. The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125
	seconds.
QRI	Query Response Interval. The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the
	Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. The allowed
	range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in
	tenths of seconds (10 seconds).
LLQI	Last Member Query Interval. The Last Member Query Time is the time value
	represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member
	Query Count. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last
	member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).
URI	Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between
	repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group. The allowed range is 0
	to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with
	the lowest VLAN ID.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.
Add New MLD VLAN	N

Click to add new MLD VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save". The specific MLD VLAN starts working after the corresponding static

VLAN is also created.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

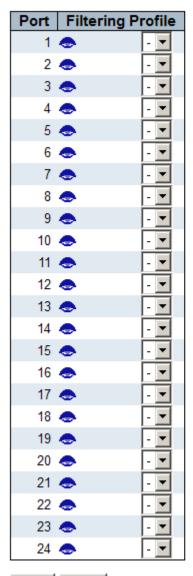
Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New MLD VLAN:

Delete	VLAN ID	Snooping Enabled	Querier Election	Compatibility	PRI	RV	QI (sec)	QRI (0.1 sec)	LLQI (0.1 sec)	URI (sec)
Delete			V	MLD-Auto	0 🔽	2	125	100	10	1

2.11.2.3 Port Group Profile

MLD Snooping Port Filtering Profile Configuration



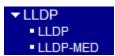
Save Reset

Configuration

Description (Example with MSTI1)

Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary
	about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.
◆	Profile Management Button
	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:
	List the rules associated with the designated profile.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.12 LLDP



2.12.1 LLDP

LLDP Configuration

LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval	30	seconds
Tx Hold	4	times
Tx Delay	2	seconds
Tx Reinit	2	seconds

LLDP Port Configuration

				C	Optional TLVs	3	
Port	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	\circ						
1	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
2	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
4	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	☑	✓	✓
5	Disabled 💌		~	~	~	~	~
6	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	~	✓	✓
7	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
8	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	~	✓	✓
9	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
10	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
11	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
12	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	~	✓
13	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
14	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
15	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
16	Disabled 🔻		✓	V	<u>~</u>	~	✓
17	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
18	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
19	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
20	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
21	Disabled 🔻		~	~	~	~	~
22	Disabled 🔻		✓	✓	✓	✓	☑
23	Disabled 💌		~	~	~	~	~
24	Disabled 💌		V	V	~	~	V

Save Reset

Global Configuration	Description				
Tx Interval	The switch is periodically transmitting <u>LLDP</u> frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is				
	determined by the Tx Interval value.				
	Valid values: 5 – 32768 seconds				
Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP				
17111010	frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Holo				
	multiplied by Tx Interval seconds.				
	Valid values: 2 – 10 times				
Tx Delay	If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is				
1 A Delay	transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value				
	of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value.				
	Valid values: 1 – 8192 seconds				
Tx Reinit	When a port is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted a LLDP				
1 A Telline	shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signaling that the LLDP				
	information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between				
	the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization.				
	Valid values: 1 – 10 seconds				
Port Configuration					
Port	The switch port number of the logical LLDP port.				
Mode	Select LLDP mode.				
Wiode	Rx only: The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information				
	from neighbor units is analyzed.				
	Tx only: The switch will drop LLDP information received from neighbors, but will				
	send out LLDP information.				
	Disabled: The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will drop LLDP				
	information received from neighbors.				
	Enabled: The switch will send out LLDP information, and will analyze LLDP				
	information received from neighbors.				
CDP Aware	Select <u>CDP</u> awareness. The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP				
CDI Awaic	frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if				
	LLDP for the port is enabled.				
	Only CDP <u>TLV</u> s that can be mapped into a corresponding field in the LLDP				
	neighbors table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP				
	TLVs and discarded CDP frame are not shown in the LLDP statistic. Only). CDP				
	• /				
	TLVs are mapped into LLDP neighbors table as shown below.				

CDP TLV "Device ID" is mapped into the LLDP "Chassis ID" field.

CDP TLV "Address" is mapped into the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP neighbors table.

CDP TLV "Port ID" is mapped into the LLDP "Port ID" field.

CDP TLV "Version and Platform" is mapped into the LLDP "System Description" field.

Both the CDP and LLDP supports "system capabilities", but the CDP capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as "others" in the LLDP neighbors table.

If all ports have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from neighbor devices. If at least one port has CDP awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the switch.

Note: When CDP awareness for a port is disabled the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but will be removed when the hold time is exceeded.

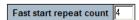
Optional TLV

Port Descr	When checked the "port description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Name	When checked the "system name" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Descr	When checked the "system description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Capa	When checked the "system capability" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Mgmt Addr	When checked the "management address" is included in LLDP information
	transmitted.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.12.2 LLDP-MED

LLDP-MED Configuration

Fast Start Repeat Count



Coordinates Location

	Latitude 0 ° North •	Longitude 0 °	East 🔽 Alt	titude 0 Meters	Map Datum	WGS84
--	----------------------	---------------	------------	-----------------	-----------	-------

Civic Address Location

Country code	State	County	
City	City district	Block (Neighborhood)	
Street	Leading street direction	Trailing street suffix	
Street suffix	House no.	House no. suffix	
Landmark	Additional location info	Name	
Zip code	Building	Apartment	
Floor	Room no.	Place type	
Postal community name	P.O. Box	Additional code	

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service

Policies

Del	ete	Policy ID	Application Type	Tag	VLAN ID	L2 Priority	DSCP
No entries present							

Add New Policy

Configuration	Description
Fast start repeat count	The number of times the fast start transmission is repeated. The recommended value
	is 4 times, giving that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval will be transmitted,
	when a LLDP frame with new information is received.

Coordinates I costion

Coordinates Location	
Latitude	Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.
	It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the
	equator.
Longitude	Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4
	digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or
	West of the prime meridian.
Altitude	Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to 32767 with a maximum of 4
	digits. It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).
	<u>Meters</u> : Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.
	Floors : Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have
	different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a
	building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a

building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main

entrance.

Map Datum The Map Datum used for the coordinates given in this Option

WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime

Meridian Name: Greenwich.

<u>NAD83/NAVD88</u>: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations

on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).

<u>NAD83/MLLW</u>: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on

water/sea/ocean.

Civic Address Location

Country code The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or

US.

State National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).

County, parish, gun (Japan), district.

City district City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen
City district City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan)

Block (Neighborhood) Neighborhood, block

Street - Example: Poppelvej

Leading street direction Leading street direction - Example: N
Trailing street suffix Trailing street suffix - Example: SW
Street suffix Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz

House no. House number - Example: 21

House no. suffix House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2

Landmark Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University

Additional location info Additional location info - Example: South Wing

Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn

Zip code Postal/zip code - Example: 2791

Building Building (structure) - Example: Low Library
Apartment Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42

Floor Floor - Example: 4

Room no. Room number - Example: 450F

Place type Place type - Example: Office

Postal community name - Example: Leonia

P.O. Box Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345

Additional code Additional code - Example: 1320300003

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.

Add New Policy

Click to configure a new policy.

Policies

Delete	Policy Id	Application Type	Tag	VLAN ID	L2 Priority	DSCP
Delete	0	Voice	Tagged 💌	1	0	0

Delete

Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.

Policy ID

ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the polices that shall be mapped to the specific ports.

Application Type

Intended use of the application types:

- 1. Voice for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.
- 2. Voice Signaling (conditional) for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the *Voice* application policy.
- 3. Guest Voice support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.
- 4. Guest Voice Signaling (conditional) for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the **Guest Voice** application policy.
- 5. Softphone Voice for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single

'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

6. Video Conferencing

- 7. *Streaming Video* for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.
- 8. *Video Signaling* (conditional) for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the *Video Conferencing* application policy.

Tag indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.

Untagged indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

Tagged indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.

VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003

L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. **L2 Priority** may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.

DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. **DSCP** may contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.

Port Policies Configuration

The port number for which the configuration applies.

The set of policies that shall apply for a given port

The set of policies is selected by checkmarking the checkboxes that corresponds to

Tag

VLAN ID L2 Priority

DSCP

Port

Policy Id

the policies

Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Civic Address Location

IETF Geopriv Civic Address based Location Configuration Information (Civic Address LCI).

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA.

Policies

Network Policy Discovery enables the efficient discovery and diagnosis of mismatch issues with the VLAN configuration, along with the associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes, which apply for a set of specific protocol applications on that port. Improper network policy configurations are a very significant issue in VoIP environments that frequently result in voice quality degradation or loss of service. **Policies** are only intended for use with applications that have specific 'real-time' network policy requirements, such as interactive voice and/or video services.

The network policy attributes advertised are:

- 1. Layer 2 VLAN ID (IEEE 802.1Q-2003)
- 2. Layer 2 priority value (IEEE 802.1D-2004)
- 3. Layer 3 Diffserv code point (DSCP) value (IETF RFC 2474)

This network policy is potentially advertised and associated with multiple sets of application types supported on a given port. The application types specifically addressed are:

- 1. Voice
- 2. Guest Voice
- 3. Softphone Voice
- 4. Video Conferencing
- 5. Streaming Video
- 6. Control / Signaling (conditionally support a separate network policy for the media types above)

A large network may support multiple VoIP policies across the entire organization, and different policies per application type. <u>LLDP-MED</u> allows multiple policies to be advertised per port, each corresponding to a different application type. Different ports on the same Network Connectivity Device may advertise different sets of policies, based on the authenticated user identity or port configuration.

It should be noted that LLDP-MED is not intended to run on links other than between Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoints, and therefore does not need to advertise the multitude of network policies that frequently run on an aggregated link interior to the LAN.

Port Policies Configuration

Every port may advertise a unique set of network policies or different attributes for the same network policies, based on the authenticated user identity or port configuration.

2.13 PoE

Power Over Ethernet Configuration

Reserved Power determined by	Class	C Allocation	C LLDP-MED
Power Management Mode	C Actual Consumption	 Reserved Power 	

PoE Power Supply Configuration

Primary Power Sup	ply [W]
	2000

PoE Port Configuration

Port	PoE Mode	Priority	Maximum Power [W]
*	<> •	<> <u>▼</u>	
1	Disabled 💌	Low	15.4
2	Disabled 💌	Low	15.4
3	Disabled 💌	Low	15.4
4	Disabled 💌	Low	15.4
5	Disabled 💌	Low ▼	15.4
6	Disabled 💌	Low	15.4
7	Disabled 💌	Low ▼	15.4
8	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
9	Disabled 🔻	Low ▼	15.4
10	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
11	Disabled 🔻	Low ▼	15.4
12	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
13	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
14	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
15	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
16	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
17	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
18	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
19	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
20	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
21	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
22	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
23	Disabled 🔻	Low	15.4
24	Disabled 🔻	Low ▼	15.4

Save Reset

Configuration Description

Reserved Power determined by

There are three modes for configuring how the ports/<u>PDs</u> may reserve power.

Allocated mode: In this mode the user allocates the amount of power that each port may reserve. The allocated/reserved power for each port/PD is specified in the Maximum Power fields.

Class mode: In this mode each port automatic determines how much power to reserve according to the class the connected PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Three different port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4, and 30 Watts. In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect.

LLDP-MED mode: This mode is similar to the Class mode expect that each port determine the amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the LLDP protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available for a port, the port will reserve power using the class mode. In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect

For all modes: If a port uses more power than the reserved power for the port, the port is shut down.

Power Management Mode There are 2 modes for configuring when to the ports are shut down.

Actual Consumption: In this mode the ports are shut down when the actual power consumption for all ports exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual power consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut down according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the highest port number is shut down.

Reserved Power: In this mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver. In this mode the port power is not turned on if the PD requests more power than available from the power supply.

Primary Power Supply For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined

what amount of power the primary power source can deliver.

Local Port This is the logical port number for this row.

PoE Mode The PoE Mode represents the PoE operating mode for the port.

Disabled: PoE disabled for the port.

PoE: Enables PoE IEEE 802.3af (Class 4 PDs limited to 15.4W)

PoE+: Enables PoE+ IEEE 802.3at (Class 4 PDs limited to 30W)

Priority The Priority represents the ports priority. There are three levels of power priority

named Low, High and Critical.

The priority is used in the case where the remote device requires more power than the power supply can deliver. In this case the port with the lowest priority will be turn off

	starting from the port with the highest port number.
Maximum Power	The Maximum Power value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum
	power in watts that can be delivered to a remote device.
	The maximum allowed value is 30 W.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.14 MAC Table

MAC Address Table Configuration

Aging Configuration

Disable Automatic Aging		
Aging Time	300	seconds

MAC Table Learning

										F	or	t Me	emb	ers	5									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Auto	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Disable	\circ	0	\circ	\circ	\circ	\circ	0	\circ	0	0	\circ	0	\circ	\circ	\circ	\circ								
Secure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Static MAC Table Configuration

									Ро	rt l	Vle	mb	er	5							
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1 2	3 4	5 6	7 8	9 10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23 2	4
Add New S	Static Entry																				
Save F	Reset																				

Aging Configuration	Description
Disable Automatic Aging	Check to disable aging for MAC address entries. By default, dynamic entries are
	removed from the MAC after 300 seconds. This removal is also called aging.
Aging Time	Configure aging time by entering a value here in seconds
	Valid values: 10 to 1000000 seconds

Port MAC Table Learning

Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.
Disable	No learning is done.
Secure	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.
	Note: Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static

Mac Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the switch via the serial interface.

Add New Static Entry

Click to configure a new static MAC address entry in the MAC table.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Static Entry:

												F	ort	: Me	emb	ers	5									
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Delete	1	∞		Г							П							П			П					

2.15 VLANs



2.15.1 VLAN Membership

Global VLAN Configuration

Allowed Access VLANs	1-4
Ethertype for Custom S-ports	88A8

Port VLAN Configuration

Port	Mode	Port VLAN	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Ingress Acceptance	Egress Tag Insert Rule	Allowed VLANs	Forbidden VLANs
*	□							
1	Hybrid 💌	2	C-Port 🔻] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	2	4
2	Hybrid 🔻	2	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID 🔻	2	
3	Hybrid 🔻	2	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	2	
4	Hybrid 🔻	3	C-Port -		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	3	2
5	Hybrid 🔻	3	C-Port 💌		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	3	
6	Hybrid 🔻	3	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	3	
7	Hybrid 💌	4	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	4	
8	Hybrid 🔻	4	C-Port -	_	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	4	
9	Hybrid 💌	4	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	4	
10	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port -] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
11	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
12	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port -] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
13	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
14	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 💌		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
15	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
16	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port -		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
17	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
18	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Port 💌] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
19	Hybrid 💌	1	C-Point 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
20	Hybrid 🔻	1	C-Port -] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
21	Hybrid 🔻	1	C-Port 🔻		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
22	Hybrid 🔻	1	C-Port -		Tagged and Untagged 💌	NO_PVID ▼	1	
23	Hybrid 🔻	1	C-Port -		Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID ▼	1	
24	Hybrid 🔻	1	C-Port 🔻] 🗆	Tagged and Untagged 🔻	NO_PVID 🔽	1	

Save Reset

Global Configuration Description

Allowed Access VLANs

This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as *Access ports*. Ports in other modes are members of all VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound. The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.

Ethertype for Custom S-ports

This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for S-Custom -ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose Port Type is set to S-Custom-Port.

Port Configuration	Description
Port	This is the logical port number of this row.

Mode

The port mode (default is Access) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.

Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question. Grayed out field shows the value of the port will get when the mode is applied.

Access:

Access ports are normally used to connect end stations. Access ports have the following characteristics:

- * Member of only one VLAN, or called the Port VLAN (also called Access VLAN), which by default is 1
- * Accepts all frame types including untagged and C-tagged frames
- * Discards the frames that are not classified to the Access VLAN
- * On egress the frames classified to the Access VLAN are transmitted untagged. Others are transmitted tagged as Access VLAN

Trunk:

Trunk ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:

- * By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)
- * A trunk port can be the member of more than one VLAN. The VLAN membership is configured in Allowed VLANs.
- * On ingress the trunk port must be the member of the classified VLAN. Otherwise, the frame is discarded.
- * On egress a frame's classified VLAN does not matches the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN). The frame is tagged with its classified VLAN ID. Otherwise, the frame does not get C-tagged.
- * Egress tagging configuration can be changed to tag all frames if only tagged frames are accepted on ingress.

Hybrid:

Hybrid ports resemble trunk ports in many ways, but given more flexibility of port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for trunk ports, hybrid ports have these abilities:

- * Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or S-custom-tag aware
- * Ingress filtering can be controlled
- * Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be configured independently

Port VLAN

Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1

through 4095, default being 1.

On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if one of the following conditions matches:

- * The port is configured as VLAN unaware
- * The frame is untagged
- * VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VID = 0). On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if Egress Tagging configuration is set to *NO PVID*.

The Port VLAN is called an "Access VLAN" for ports in Access mode and Native VLAN for ports in Trunk or Hybrid mode.

Ports in hybrid mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is inserted.

<u>Unaware:</u> On ingress, all frames whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.

<u>C-Port:</u> On ingress, tagged frames (TPID 0x8100 or 0x88A8) get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with a C-tag.

S-Port: On ingress, tagged frames (TPID 0x8100 or 0x88A8) get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with an S-tag.

<u>S-Custom-Port:</u> On ingress, tagged frames (TPID 0x8100 or TPID equal to the value configured in "Ethertype for Custom S-ports") get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with the S-Custom-tag.

Mode	Port type options
Access	C-Port (fixed)
Trunk	C-Port (fixed)
Hybrid	Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port

Ingress Filtering

Hybrid ports allow for changing ingress filtering. Access and Trunk ports always have ingress filtering enabled.

Port Type

If ingress filtering is enabled (checkbox is checked), the frames classified to a VLAN of which the port is not a member get discarded. Otherwise, the frames are accepted and forwarded to the switch engine.

Mode	Ingress Filtering options
Access	Enabled
Trunk	Enabled
Hybrid	Enabled, Disabled

Ingress Acceptance

Hybrid ports allow for changing the type of frames that are accepted on ingress.

<u>Tagged and Untagged</u> Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted.

<u>Tagged Only</u> Only tagged frames are accepted on ingress. Untagged frames are discarded.

<u>Untagged Only</u> Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. Tagged frames are discarded.

Port Type	Tagged frames are defined:
C-Port	Frames tagged with C-tag (TPID 0x8100)
S-Port	Frames tagged with S-tag (TPID 0x88a8)
S-Custom-Port	Frames tagged with Custom S-tag
	(Custom TPID configured in "Ethertype for
	Custom S-ports".)

Egress Tag Insert Rule Set egress tagging of the port.

NO_PVID No classified tag insertion if egress PVID matches the classified VID.

Yes Insert the classified tag for each frame.

<u>No</u> No tag insertion for all frames.

Mode	Ingress Acceptance options	Egress Tag Insert Rule options
Access	Tagged and Untagged	NO_PVID
Trunk	Tagged and Untagged	NO_PVID
	Tagged Only	Yes
Hybrid	Free for configuration except	Free for configuration
	"Unaware" port type	

Note:

Mode	Port Type	Frame's tag removal before tag insertion
Access	C-Port	1 (Outer tag if doubled tagged)
Trunk	C-Port	1 (Outer tag if doubled tagged)
Hybrid	Unaware	0 (No removal)
	C-Port, S-Port,	1 (Outer tag if doubled tagged)
	S-Custom-Port	

Allowed VLANs

Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become members of. Access ports can only be member of one VLAN, the Access VLAN. The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field. By default, a Trunk or Hybrid port will become member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095. The field may be left empty, which means that the port will not become member of any VLANs.

Forbidden VLANs

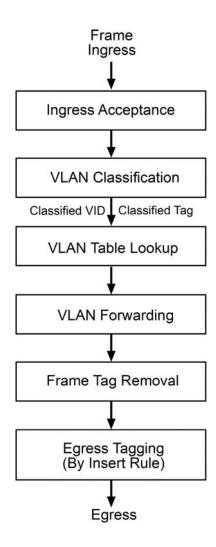
A port may be configured to never be member of one or more VLANs. This is particularly useful when dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from dynamically adding ports to VLANs. The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field. By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port may become a member of all possible VLANs.

Save	
Reset	

Click to save the changes.

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Remarks:



Each incoming frame on the ingress port passes "Ingress Acceptance" process first for filtering accepted frames and discarding others. Then, the frame gets into "VLAN Classification" process for getting Classified VLAN and classified tag. The "Classified VLAN" is used for VLAN table lookup and VLAN bridging operation. The "Classified tag" is used for tag insertion for egress tagging is required.

Ingress Port Type	Frame type	Classified VLAN	Classified TPID
Unaware	All frame types	PVID	0x8100
C-Port	Untagged	PVID	0x8100
	Priority C-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	C-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID
	Priority S-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	S-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID
	Priority S-Custom-tagged	PVID	0x8100
	S-Custom-tagged	PVID	0x8100
S-Port	Untagged	PVID	0x88a8
	Priority C-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	C-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID
	Priority S-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	S-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID
	Priority S-Custom-tagged	PVID	0x88a8
	S-Custom-tagged	PVID	0x88a8
S-Custom-Port	Untagged	PVID	Custom TPID
	Priority C-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	C-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID
	Priority S-tagged	PVID	Custom TPID
	S-tagged	PVID	Custom TPID
	Priority S-Custom-tagged	PVID	Frame's TPID
	S-Custom-tagged	Frame's VID	Frame's TPID

Custom TPID: The value configured in "Ethertype for Custom S-ports" setting.

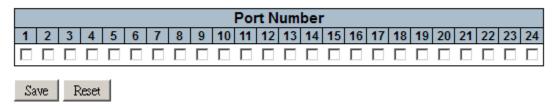
2.16 Private VLANs

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a <u>Private VLAN</u>. A port member of a <u>VLAN</u> can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.



2.16.1 Port Isolation

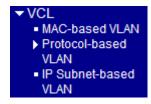
Port Isolation Configuration



A port member of a VLAN can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.

Configuration	Description
Port Members	A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.
	When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.
	When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.
	By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.17 VCL



2.17.1 MAC-based VLAN

The MAC-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

MAC-based VLAN Membership Configuration

	Delete MAC Address VI AND												P	ort	M	em	be	ers	5							
Delete	MAC Address	VLAN ID	1	2	3	4	5 6	6	7	8 9	10	11	12	13	1	4 1	5 1	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Currently no entries present																										

Add New Entry

Save Reset

Configuration	Description
Delete	To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will
	be deleted on the selected switch in the stack.
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry.
	To include a port in a MAC-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the
	port from the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no
	ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the VLAN
	can be configured as needed.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

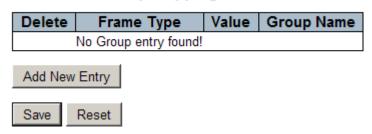
												F	or	t M	eml	oer	5									
Delete	MAC Address	VLAN ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Delete	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	1																								

2.17.2 Protocol-based VLAN



2.17.2.1 Protocol to Group

Protocol to Group Mapping Table



Configuration	Description
Delete	To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will
	be deleted on the selected switch in the stack.
Frame Type	Frame Type can have one of the following values:
	Ethernet, LLC, SNAP
	Note: On changing the Frame type field, valid value of the following text field will
	vary depending on the new frame type you selected.
Value	Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from
	the preceding Frame Type selection menu.
	Below are the criteria for three different Frame Types:
	For Ethernet: Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame Type is
	called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff
	For <i>LLC</i> : Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values.
	a. DSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
	b. SSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
	For SNAP: Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-values.
	a. OUI: OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx
	where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff.
	b. PID: If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type
	(EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is at
	OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that
	organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP.

Group Name	In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID will be etype (0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of PID will be any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff. A valid Group Name is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9). Note: special character and underscore (_) are not allowed.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

Delete	Frame Type	Value	Group Name
Delete	Ethernet 🔻	Etype: 0x 0800	

2.17.2.2 Group to VLAN

Group Name to VLAN mapping Table

			Port Members												
Delete	Group Name	VLAN ID	1 2 3 4	5 6 7	8 9 1	10 11	12	13 1	4 15	16 1	7 18	19 2	0 21	22 2	3 24
			No	Group	entrie	es									
Add New Entry															
Save Reset															

Configuration	Description
Group Name	A valid Group Name is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a
	combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers (0-9). No special character is
	allowed. Whichever Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol
	to Group mapping table and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping
	entry on this page.
VLAN ID	Indicates the ID to which Group Name will be mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges
	from 1-4095.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID
	mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the
	port from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are
	members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Add New Entry

Click to add a new entry.

Click to save the changes.

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

												F	Port	t Me	emb	ers	5									
Delete	Group Name	VLAN ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Delete						П			П			П			П						П	П				

2.17.3 IP Subnet-based VLAN

IP Subnet-based VLAN Membership Configuration

					Port Members							
Delete	VCE ID	IP Address	Mask Length	VLAN ID	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24							
			Cı	ırrently no er	ntries present							
Add New I	Entry											
Save F												
Configu	ration	Desci	ription									

Configuration	Description
Delete	To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry
	will be deleted on the selected switch in the stack.
VCE ID	Indicates the index of the entry. It is user configurable. The value range is from 0-128
	If a VCE ID is 0, application will auto-generate the VCE ID for that entry. Deletion
	and lookup of IP subnet-based VLAN are based on VCE ID.
IP Address	Indicates the IP address.
Mask Length	Indicates the network mask length.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID. VLAN ID can be changed for the existing entries.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN
	entry. To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or
	exclude the port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked.
	By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

																	F	on	t Me	eml	oer	5										
De	elete		CE ID		IP Address	Mask Length	LAN ID	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Ι)elete	0			0.0.0.0	24		1		П									П					П								

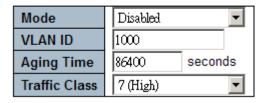
2.18 Voice VLAN



The <u>Voice VLAN</u> feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

2.18.1 Configuration

Voice VLAN Configuration



Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Security	Discovery Protocol
*		\Diamond	
1	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
2	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔻	OUI
3	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
4	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
5	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	OUI
6	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
7	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	OUI
8	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
9	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
10	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
11	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
12	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
13	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	OUI
14	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
15	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
16	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	OUI
17	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
18	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	OUI
19	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
20	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
21	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
22	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
23	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 🔽	OUI
24	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	OUI
Save	Reset		

Configuration	Description
Mode	Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must disable MSTP feature before
	we enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes
	are:
	Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.
VLAN ID	Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and

cannot equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. Aging Time Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to 10000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other cases, it will be based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time will be situated between the [age time; 2 * age time] interval. Traffic Class Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the Voice VLAN will apply this class. Port Mode Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode. When the port mode isn't equal disabled, we must disable MSTP feature before we enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible port modes are: Disabled: Disjoin from Voice VLAN. Auto: Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there is VoIP phone attached to the specific port and configures the Voice VLAN members automatically. Forced: Force join to Voice VLAN. Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the function is enabled, all Port Security non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are: Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation. Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation. Port Discovery Protocol Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It will only work when auto detect mode is enabled. We should enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery protocol to "LLDP" or "Both". Changing the discovery protocol to "OUI" or "LLDP" will restart auto detect process. Possible discovery protocols are: OUI: Detect telephony device by OUI address. *LLDP*: Detect telephony device by LLDP. Both: Both OUI and LLDP.

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click to save the changes.

Save

Reset

2.18.2 OUI

Voice VLAN OUI Table

Delete	Telephony OUI	Description
	00-01-e3	Siemens AG phones
	00-03-6b	Cisco phones
	00-0f-e2	H3C phones
	00-60-b9	Philips and NEC AG phones
	00-d0-1e	Pingtel phones
	00-e0-75	Polycom phones
	00-e0-bb	3Com phones

Add New Entry



Configuration	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Telephony OUI	Telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE.
	It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal
	digit).
Description	The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony
	device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click Add New Entry:

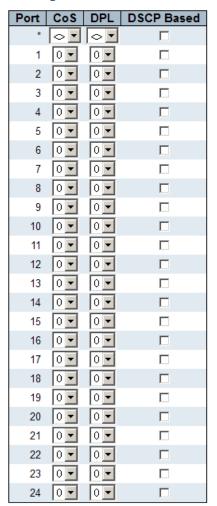
Delete	Telephony OUI	Description
	00-01-e3	Siemens AG phones
	00-03-6b	Cisco phones
	00-0f-e2	H3C phones
	00-60-b9	Philips and NEC AG phones
	00-d0-1e	Pingtel phones
	00-e0-75	Polycom phones
	00-e0-bb	3Com phones
Delete		

2.19 QoS

▼ QoS
 Port Classification
 Port Policing
 Port Scheduler
 Port Shaping
 Port Tag Remarking
 Port DSCP
 DSCP-Based QoS
 DSCP Translation
 DSCP Classification
 Storm Control
 WRED

2.19.1 Port Classification

QoS Ingress Port Classification





Configuration

Description

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

QoS class

Controls the default QoS class.

All frames are classified to a QoS class. There is a one to one mapping between QoS class, queue and priority. A QoS class of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to a QoS class that is based on the PCP value in the tag as shown below. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default QoS class.

PCP value: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

QoS class: 1 0 2 3 4 5 6 7

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class is enabled, then the frame is classified to a QoS class that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default QoS class.

The classified QoS class can be overruled by a QCL entry.

Note: If the default QoS class has been dynamically changed, then the actual default QoS class is shown in parentheses after the configured default QoS class.

Controls the default Drop Precedence Level.

All frames are classified to a DPL.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is equal to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.

The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.

DSCP Based

Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.

Save

DPL

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.2 Port Policing

QoS Ingress Port Policers

Save Reset

Port	Enabled	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*			□	
1		500	kbps 💌	
2		500	kbps 🔻	
3		500	kbps 💌	
4		500	kbps 🔻	
5		500	kbps 💌	
6		500	kbps 🔻	
7		500	kbps 💌	
8		500	kbps 🔻	
9		500	kbps 🔻	
10		500	kbps 🔻	
11		500	kbps 🔻	
12		500	kbps 🔻	
13		500	kbps 🔻	
14		500	kbps 🔻	
15		500	kbps 🔻	
16		500	kbps 🔻	
17		500	kbps 💌	
18		500	kbps 🔻	
19		500	kbps 💌	
20		500	kbps 🔻	
21		500	kbps 💌	
22		500	kbps 🔻	
23		500	kbps 💌	
24		500	kbps 🔻	

Configuration	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enabled	Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port.
Rate	Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to
	100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps" or "fps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit"
	is "Mbps" or "kfps".
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps. The default value
	is "kbps".
Flow Control	If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are
	sent instead of discarding frames.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.3 Port Scheduler

QoS Egress Port Schedulers

D 4	80 - d -			Wei	ight		
Port	Mode	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
<u>1</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>11</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>12</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>13</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>14</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>15</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>16</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
17	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>18</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>19</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>23</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>24</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

Configuration	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.
Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port.
Qn	Shows the weight for this queue and port.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.4 Port Shaping

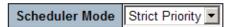
QoS Egress Port Shapers

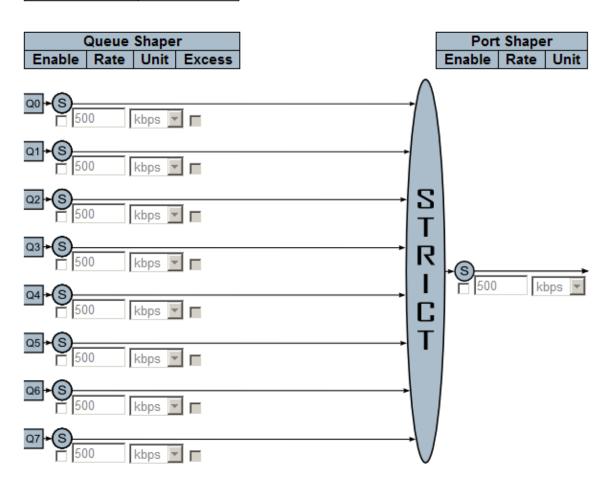
Dorest					Shapers				
Port	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Port
1	disabled								
2	disabled								
<u>3</u>	disabled								
<u>4</u>	disabled								
<u>5</u>	disabled								
<u>6</u>	disabled								
<u>7</u>	disabled								
<u>8</u>	disabled								
<u>9</u>	disabled								
<u>10</u>	disabled								
<u>11</u>	disabled								
<u>12</u>	disabled								
<u>13</u>	disabled								
<u>14</u>	disabled								
<u>15</u>	disabled								
<u>16</u>	disabled								
<u>17</u>	disabled								
<u>18</u>	disabled								
<u>19</u>	disabled								
<u>20</u>	disabled								
<u>21</u>	disabled								
22	disabled								
<u>23</u>	disabled								
<u>24</u>	disabled								

Configuration	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.
Qn	Shows "disabled" or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".
Port	Shows "disabled" or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1







Configuration	Description
Scheduler Mode	Controls whether the scheduler mode is "Strict Priority" or "Weighted" on this switch
	port.
Queue Shaper Enable	Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.
Queue Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the queue shaper. The default value is 500. This value is
	restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300
	when the "Unit" is "Mbps".
Queue Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as "kbps" or "Mbps". The
	default value is "kbps".
Queue Shaper Excess	Controls whether the queue is allowed to use excess bandwidth.
Queue Scheduler Weigh	nt

Controls the weight for this queue. The default value is "17". This value is restricted

	to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
Queue Scheduler Percer	nt
	Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if
	"Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
Port Shaper Enable	Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port.
Port Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the port shaper. The default value is 500. This value is restricted
	to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the
	"Unit" is "Mbps".
Port Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as "kbps" or "Mbps". The default
	value is "kbps".
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously page.

Cancel

2.19.5 Port Tag Remarking

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

Port	Mode
1	Classified
1 2 3	Classified
3	Classified
4	Classified
<u>5</u>	Classified
<u>6</u>	Classified
<u>7</u>	Classified
<u>8</u>	Classified
<u>9</u>	Classified
<u>10</u>	Classified
<u>11</u>	Classified
<u>12</u>	Classified
<u>13</u>	Classified
<u>14</u>	Classified
<u>15</u>	Classified
<u>16</u>	Classified
<u>17</u>	Classified
18	Classified
<u>19</u>	Classified
<u>20</u>	Classified
<u>21</u>	Classified
<u>22</u>	Classified
<u>23</u>	Classified
<u>24</u>	Classified

Configuration	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Click on the port number in order to configure tag remarking.
Mode	Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.
	Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.
	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.
	Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.

Click Port 1 icon as an example:

Mode = Classified

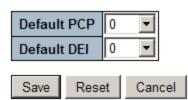




QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



PCP/DEI Configuration

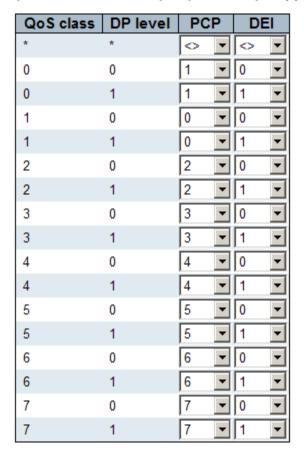


Mode = Mapped

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



(QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping





Configuration

Description

Mode Controls the tag remarking mode for this port. Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values. Default: Use default PCP/DEI values. Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level. PCP/DEI Configuration Controls the default PCP and DEI values used when the mode is set to Default. DP level Configuration Controls the Drop Precedence level translation table when the mode is set to Mapped. The purpose of this table is to reduce the 2 bit classified DP level to a 1 bit DP level used in the (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) mapping process. (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping Controls the mapping of the classified (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) values when the mode is set to Mapped. Save Click to save the changes. Reset Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values. Cancel Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously page.

2.19.6 Port DSCP

QoS Port DSCP Configuration

Port	Ingress		Egress
Fort	Translate	Classify	Rewrite
*			□
1		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
2		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
3		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
4		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
5		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
6		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
7		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
8		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
9		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
10		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
11		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
12		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
13		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
14		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
15		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
16		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
17		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
18		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
19		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
20		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
21		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
22		Disable 🔻	Disable 🔻
23		Disable 🔻	Disable 💌
24		Disable 💌	Disable 🔻

Save	Reset

Configuration	Description
Port	The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure dscp ingress and
	egress settings.
Ingress	
Translate	To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.
Classify	Classification for a port have 4 different values.
	Disable: No Ingress DSCP Classification.

DSCP=0: Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.

Selected: Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified

in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.

All: Classify all DSCP.

EgressRewrite

Port Egress Rewriting can be one of -

Disable: No Egress rewrite.

Enable: Rewrite enabled without remapping.

Remap DP Unaware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the 'DSCP

Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table.

Remap DP Aware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped DSCP value is either taken from the 'DSCP Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table or from the 'DSCP Translation->Egress Remap DP1' table.

Save

Click to save the changes.

Reset

Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.7 DSCP-Based QoS

DSCP-Based QoS Ingress Classification

DSCP	Trust	QoS Class	DPL
*		<> ▼	♦
0 (BE)		0	0
1		0 🔻	0 🔻
2		0	0 🔻
3		0	0 🔻
4		0	0
5		0 🔻	0 🔻
6		0	0 🔻
7		0 🔻	0 🔻
8 (CS1)		0	0
9		0	0
10 (AF11)		0	0
11		0	0 🔻
12 (AF12)		0	0
13		0 🔻	0
14 (AF13)		0	0 🔻
15		0 🔻	0 🔻
16 (CS2)		0 🔻	0 🔻
17		0	0 🔻

18 (AF21)	0	0
19	0 🔻	0 🔻
20 (AF22)	0	0 🔻
21	0 🔻	0 🔻
22 (AF23)	0 🔻	0 🔻
23	0 🔻	0 🔻
24 (CS3)	0 🔻	0 🔻
25	0 🔻	0 🔻
26 (AF31)	0	0 🔻
27	0 🔻	0 🔻
28 (AF32)	0	0 🔻
29	0 🔻	0 🔻
30 (AF33)	0	0
31	0 🔻	0 🔻
32 (CS4)	0	0 🔻
33	0 🔻	0 🔻
34 (AF41)	0	0
35	0 🔻	0 🔻

36 (AF42)	0 🔻	0 🔻
37	0 🔻	0 🔻
38 (AF43)	0	0
39	0 🔻	0 🔻
40 (CS5)	0	0 🔻
41	0	0 🔻
42	0	0 🔻
43	0	0 🔻
44	0	0 🔻
45	0 🔻	0 🔻
46 (EF)	0	0 🔻
47	0	0 🔻
48 (CS6)	0	0 🔻
49	0	0 🔻
50	0	0 🔻
51	0	0 🔻
52	0	0 🔻
53	0 🔻	0 🔻
54	0	0

55		0 🕶	0 🔻
56 (CS7)		0	0
57		0 🔻	0 🔻
58		0	0
59		0 🔻	0 🔻
60		0	0 🔻
61		0 🔻	0 🔻
62		0	0 🔻
63		0 🔻	0 🔻
Save R	eset		

Configuration	Description
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.
Trust	Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP
	values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with
	untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.
QoS Class	QoS class value can be any of (0-7)
DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-1)
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.8 DSCP Translation

DSCP Translation

DSCD	Ingress		Egr	Egress			
DSCP	Translate Classify		Remap DP0	Remap DP1			
*	<> ▼		<> ▼				
0 (BE)	0 (BE)		0 (BE)	0 (BE)			
1	1		1 🔻	1			
2	2		2	2			
3	3		3	3			
4	4		4	4			
5	5		5	5			
6	6		6	6			
7	7		7	7			
8 (CS1)	8 (CS1) 🔻		8 (CS1) 🔻	8 (CS1) 🔻			
9	9		9	9			
10 (AF11)	10 (AF11) 🔻		10 (AF11) 🔻	10 (AF11) 🔻			
11	11 🔻		11 🔻	11 🔻			
12 (AF12)	12 (AF12) 🔻		12 (AF12) 🔻	12 (AF12) 🔻			
13	13		13	13			
14 (AF13)	14 (AF13) 🔻		14 (AF13) 🔻	14 (AF13) 🔻			
15	15		15	15			
16 (CS2)	16 (CS2) 🔻		16 (CS2) 🔻	16 (CS2) 💌			
17	17		17	17			
18 (AF21)	18 (AF21) 💌		18 (AF21) 🔻	18 (AF21) 💌			
19	19		19	19			
20 (AF22)	20 (AF22) 🔻		20 (AF22) 💌	20 (AF22) 💌			
21	21 🔻		21 🔻	21 🔻			

22 (AF23)	22 (AF23) 🔻	22 (AF23) 🔻	22 (AF23) 🔻
23	23 🔻	23	23
24 (CS3)	24 (CS3) 🔻	24 (CS3) 🔻	24 (CS3) 🔻
25	25 🔻	25	25
26 (AF31)	26 (AF31) 🔻	26 (AF31) 🔻	26 (AF31) 🔻
27	27	27	27
28 (AF32)	28 (AF32) 🔻	28 (AF32) 🔻	28 (AF32) 🔻
29	29 🔻	29	29
30 (AF33)	30 (AF33) 🔻	30 (AF33) 🔻	30 (AF33) 🔻
31	31 🔻	31	31
32 (CS4)	32 (CS4) 🔻	32 (CS4) 💌	32 (CS4) 🔻
33	33	33	33
34 (AF41)	34 (AF41) 🔻	34 (AF41)	34 (AF41)
35	35	35	35
36 (AF42)	36 (AF42) 🔻	36 (AF42) 🔻	36 (AF42) 🔻
37	37	37	37
38 (AF43)	38 (AF43) 🔻	38 (AF43) 🔻	38 (AF43) 🔻
39	39	39	39
40 (CS5)	40 (CS5) 🔻	40 (CS5) 🔻	40 (CS5) 🔻
41	41	41	41
42	42	42	42
43	43	43	43
44	44	44	44
45	45 ▼	45	45
46 (EF)	46 (EF) 🔻	46 (EF)	46 (EF)
47	47	47	47

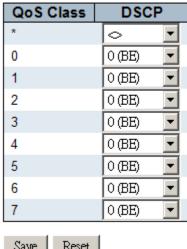
48 (CS6)	48 (CS6) 💌	48 (CS6) 💌	48 (CS6) 🔻
49	49	49	49
50	50	50	50
51	51 🔻	51	51
52	52 🔻	52	52
53	53	53	53
54	54	54	54
55	55 🔻	55	55
56 (CS7)	56 (CS7) 🔻	56 (CS7) 🔽	56 (CS7)
57	57	57	57
58	58	58	58
59	59 🔻	59	59
60	60 🔻	60	60
61	61 🔻	61	61
62	62 🔻	62	62
63	63	63	63

Save	Reset
------	-------

Configuration	Description			
DSCP	Maximal number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges			
	from 0 to 63.			
Ingress	Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for			
	QoS class and DPL map.			
	There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation - Translate & Classify			
Translate	DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.			
Classify	Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.			
Egress	There are the following configurable parameters for Egress side -			
	1. Remap DP0 Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 0.			
	2. Remap DP1 Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 1.			
Remap DP0	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value			
	ranges form 0 to 63.			
Remap DP1	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value			
	ranges form 0 to 63.			
Save	Click to save the changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			

2.19.9 DSCP Classification

DSCP Classification





Configuration	Description
QoS Class	Actual QoS class.
DSCP	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63).
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.10 Storm Control

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.

QoS Port Storm Control

Dorest	Unicast Frames		Broadcast Frames		Unk	Unknown Frames			
Port	Enabled	Rate	Unit	Enabled	Rate	Unit	Enabled	Rate	Unit
*			○ ▼			\circ			\circ
1		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
2		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 🔻
3		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
4		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
5		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
6		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
7		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
8		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔽
9		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻
10		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
11		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻
12		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
13		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
14		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
15		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
16		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
17		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻
18		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
19		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻
20		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 💌
21		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
22		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻
23		500	kbps ▼		500	kbps 💌		500	kbps 💌
24		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻		500	kbps 🔻

Save Reset

Configuration	Description
Enabled	Enable or disable the storm control status for the given frame type.
Rate	Controls the rate for the storm control. The default value is 500. This value is
	restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps" or "fps", and it is restricted to
	1-13200 when the "Unit" is "Mbps" or "kfps".
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the storm control rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps .
	The default value is "kbps".
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.19.11 WRED

This page allows you to configure the Random Early Detection (RED) settings for queue 0 to 5. RED cannot be applied to queue 6 and 7.

Through different RED configuration for the queues (<u>QoS classes</u>) it is possible to obtain Weighted Random Early Detection (<u>WRED</u>) operation between queues.

Weighted Random Early Detection Configuration

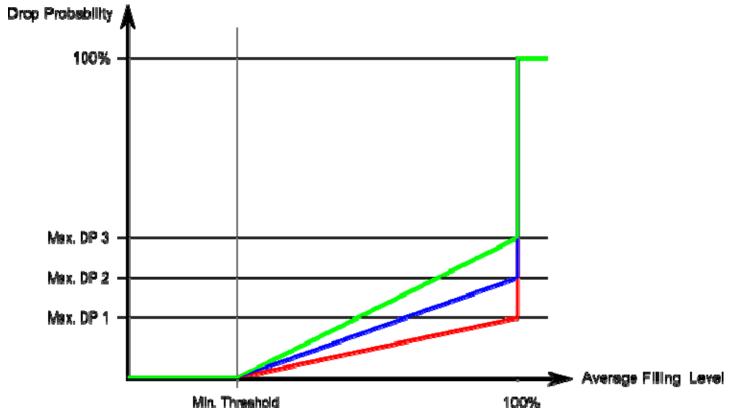
Queue	Enable	Min. Threshol	d Max	DP 1	Max. DP 2	Max. DP 3
0			0	1	5	10
1			0	1	5	10
2			0	1	5	10
3			0	1	5	10
4			0	1	5	10
5			0	1	5	10



Configuration	Description
Queue	The queue number (QoS class) for which the configuration below applies.
Enable	Controls whether RED is enabled for this queue.
Min. Threshold	Controls the lower RED threshold. If the average queue filling level is below this
	threshold, the drop probability is zero. This value is restricted to 0-100.
Max. DP1	Controls the drop probability for frames marked with Drop Precedence Level 1 when
	the average queue filling level is 100%. This value is restricted to 0-100.
Max. DP2	Controls the drop probability for frames marked with Drop Precedence Level 2 when
	the average queue filling level is 100%. This value is restricted to 0-100.
Max. DP3	Controls the drop probability for frames marked with Drop Precedence Level 3 when
	the average queue filling level is 100%. This value is restricted to 0-100.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

RED Drop Probability Function

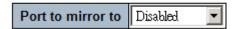
The following illustration shows the drop probability function with associated parameters.



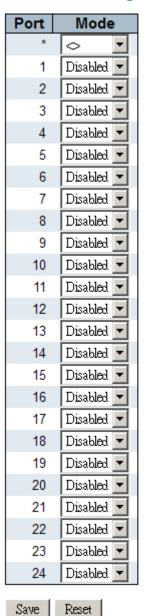
Max. DP 1-3 is the drop probability when the average queue filling level is 100%. Frames marked with Drop Precedence Level 0 are never dropped. Min. Threshold is the average queue filling level where the queues randomly start dropping frames. The drop probability for frames marked with Drop Precedence Level n increases linearly from zero (at Min. Threshold average queue filling level) to Max. DP n (at 100% average queue filling level).

2.20 Mirroring

Mirror Configuration



Mirror Port Configuration



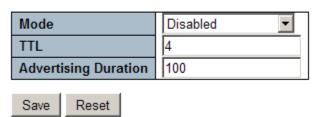
To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a **mirror port** where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow. The traffic to be copied on the **mirror port** is selected as follows:

- 1. All frames received on a given port (also known as ingress or source mirroring).
- 2. All frames transmitted on a given port (also known as egress or destination mirroring).

Configuration	Description
Port to mirror to	Port to mirror also known as the mirror port. Frames from ports that have either
	source (rx) or destination (tx) mirroring enabled are mirrored on this port. Disabled
	disables mirroring.
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Mode	Select mirror mode.
	Rx only: Frames received on this port are mirrored on the mirror port. Frames
	transmitted are not mirrored.
	Tx only: Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the mirror port. Frames
	received are not mirrored.
	Disabled: Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored.
	Enabled: Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the mirror port.
	Note: For a given port, a frame is only transmitted once. It is therefore not possible
	to mirror mirror port Tx frames. Because of this, mode for the selected mirror port is
	limited to Disabled or Rx only.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.21 UPnP

UPnP Configuration



Configuration	Description
Mode	Indicates the <u>UPnP</u> operation mode. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable UPnP mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable UPnP mode operation.
	When the mode is enabled, two ACEs are added automatically to trap UPnP related
	packets to CPU. The ACEs are automatically removed when the mode is disabled.
TTL	The TTL value is used by UPnP to send SSDP advertisement messages. Valid values
	are in the range 1 to 255.
Advertising Duration	The duration, carried in SSDP packets, is used to inform a control point or control
	points how often it or they should receive a SSDP advertisement message from this
	switch. If a control point does not receive any message within the duration, it will
	think that the switch no longer exists. Due to the unreliable nature of UDP, in the
	standard it is recommended that such refreshing of advertisements to be done at less
	than one-half of the advertising duration. In the implementation, the switch sends
	SSDP messages periodically at the interval one-half of the advertising duration minus
	30 seconds. Valid values are in the range
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.22 GVRP

This page is to configure **GVRP** protocol timers.

2.22.1 Global Config

GVRP Configuration

☐ Enable GVRP

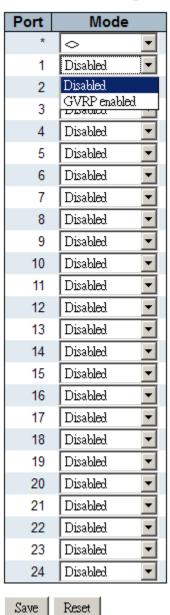
Parameter	Value
Join-time:	20
Leave-time:	න න
LeaveAll-time:	1000
Max VLANs:	20

Save

Configuration	Description
Enable GVRP	The GVRP feature is enabled by setting the check mark in the checkbox named
	Enable GVRP.
Join-time	Join-time is a value in the range 1-20 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one
	hundredth of a second. The default is 20.
Leave-time	Leave-time is a value in the range 60-300 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of
	one hundredth of a second. The default is 60.
LeaveAll-time	LeaveAll-time is a value in the range 1000-5000 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in
	units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000.
Max VLANs	When GVRP is enabled a maximum number of VLANs supported by GVRP is
	specified. By default this number is 20. This number can only be changed when
	GVRP is turned off.
Save	Click to save the changes.

2.22.2 Port Config

GVRP Port Configuration



Configuration	Description
Port	Switch port
Mode	Disable or enable GVRP.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.23 sFlow

sFlow Configuration

Agent Configuration

IP Address 127.0.0.1	
----------------------	--

Receiver Configuration

Owner	<none></none>	Release
IP Address/Hostname	0.0.0.0	
UDP Port	6343	
Timeout	0	seconds
Max. Datagram Size	1400	bytes

Port Configuration

Port	Flow Sampler			Counte	r Poller
Port	Enabled	Sampling Rate	Max. Header	Enabled	Interval
*					
1		0	128		0
2		0	128		0
3		0	128		0
4		0	128		0
5		0	128		0
6		0	128		0
7		0	128		0
8		0	128		0
9		0	128		0
10		0	128		0
11		0	128		0
12		0	128		0
13		0	128		0
14		0	128		0
15		0	128		0
16		0	128		0
17		0	128		0
18		0	128		0
19		0	128		0
20		0	128		0
21		0	128		0
22		0	128		0
23		0	128		0
24		0	128		0

Save Reset

Receiver Configuration	оп резстірноп			
Owner	Basically, <u>sFlow</u> can be configured in two ways: Through local management using			
	the Web or CLI interface or through SNMP. This read-only field shows the owner of			
	the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as follows:			
	• If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <none>.</none>			
	• If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains < Configured			
	through local management>.			
	• If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifyin			
	the sFlow receiver.			
	If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls - except for the Release-button -			
	are disabled to avoid inadvertent reconfiguration.			
	The button allows for releasing the current owner and disable sFlow sampling.			
Release	The button is disabled if sFlow is currently unclaimed. If configured through SNMP ,			
	the release must be confirmed (a confirmation request will appear).			
IP Address/Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are			
	supported.			
UDP Port	The <u>UDP</u> port on which the sFlow receiver listens to sFlow datagrams. If set to 0			
	(zero), the default port (6343) is used.			
Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner			
	is released. While active, the current time left can be updated with a click on the			
	Refresh-button. If locally managed, the timeout can be changed on the fly without			
	affecting any other settings.			
Max. Datagram Size	The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram.			
	This should be set to a value that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid			
	range is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.			
Port Configuration				
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.			
Flow Sampler				
Enabled	Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.			
Sampling Rate	The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N to sample on average			
	1/Nth of the packets transmitted/received on the port.			
	Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported sampling rate is requested,			
	the switch will automatically adjust it to the closest achievable. This will be reported			
	back in this field.			

The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the

sFlow datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes.

Max. Header

	If the maximum datagram size does not take into account the maximum header size,
	samples may be dropped.
Counter Poller	
Enabled	Enables/disables counter polling on this port.
Interval	With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between
	counter poller samples.
Save	Click to save the changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

2.24 OPA (Optical Power Alarm) Configuration

OPA function allows to set lower and upper alarm thresholds for the optical power of the fiber ports. The alarm is sent via relay alarm output and SNMP trap. The optical power is monitored once every second. Note that if no SFP transceiver is installed or no DDM is supported in the SFP transceiver, OPA function is daiabled automatically.

OPA Optical Power Alarm Configuration

Port	MinMode	е	MinLimit	MaxMode	•	MaxLimit
*	<>	T		<>	T	
21	Disable	•	-30.00	Disable	~	8.20
22	Disable	▼	-30.00	Disable	T	8.20
23	Disable	•	-30.00	Disable	~	8.20
24	Disable	▼	-30.00	Disable	-	8.20
Save	Reset					

Configuration	Description	
Port	The fiber optical port number	
MinMode	enable alarm if power is less than the lower threshold	
MinLimit	set lower threshold limit, unit dBm	
ManMode	enable alarm if power is higher than the upper threshold	
ManLimit	set upper threshold limit, unit dBm	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

Note:

The alarm can be via relay alarm output and SNP trap. The alarm via SNMP trap can be disabled. Refer to Configuration > Security > Switch > SNMP > System page for SNMP Trap Configuration.

2.25 ALS (Auto Laser Shutdown) Configuration

ALS function is supported for the SFP transceiver and used to automatically shut down the output power of the transmitter in case of fiber break. ALS is provisioned on both ends of the fiber pair. "Auto" mode is set to turn on transmitter automatically if the broken fiber is believed to have been repaired.

The method is to turn on transmitter at the near end for a test pulse period every interval time. This pulse causes LOS cleared at the far end if the cable has been repaired. The transmitter is turned on at the far end. At the same time LOS cleared is also detected at the near end. Transmitters of both ends are turned on and LOS alarm is cleared.

LOS set for 500ms up is confirmed as an optical loss and indicates a possible cable break. The laser transmitter is turned off immediately. The transmitter is restarted if LOS is cleared for 100ms up.

ALS Auto Laser Shutdown Configuration

Port	Mode	Interval	Width	Restart
*	<> •			
21	Disable 🔻	100	2	
22	Disable 🔻	100	2	
23	Disable 🔻	100	2	
24	Disable 🔻	100	2	



Configuration	Description	
Port	The fiber optical port number	
Mode	ALS mode for the port	
	Disable – disable ALS function	
	Manual – restart the transmitter for one test pulse period	
	Automatic - restart the transmitter for a test pulse period every one interval time	
Interval	Set interval time for Automatic mode, unit second	
Width	The width of the test pulse, unit second, default 2	
Restart	Check to turn transmitter on for one test pulse, used in Manual mode	
Save	Click to save the changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

3. Monitor



Icon	Function
Auto-refresh □	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Updates the system log entries, starting from the current entry ID.
Clear	Flushes the selected log entries.
<<	Updates the system log entries, starting from the first available entry ID.
<<	Updates the system log entries, ending at the last entry currently displayed.
>>	Updates the system log entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.
>>	Updates the system log entries, ending at the last available entry ID.
Port 1	Selects port number to display the associated status.

3.1 System

- ▼ System
 Information
 CPU Load
 IP Status

 - LogDetailed Log

3.1.1 Information

System Information

	System	
Contact		
Name		
Location		
H	lardware	
MAC Address	00-40-f6-04-08-06	
Chip ID	VSC7434	
	Time	
System Date	1970-01-03T18:32:11+00:00	
System Uptime	2d 18:32:11	
Software		
Software Version	v1.01 Beta 20150417PM1500	
Software Date	2015-04-17T14:59:55+08:00	
Acknowledgments	<u>Details</u>	

Status	Description		
Contact	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with		
	information on how to contact this person.		
Name	An administratively assigned name for this managed node.		
Location	The physical location of this node (e.g., telephone closet, 3rd floor)		
MAC Address	The MAC Address of this switch.		
Chip ID	The Chip ID of this switch.		
System Date	The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the		
	Timing server running on the switch, if any.		
System Uptime	The period of time the device has been operational.		
Software Version	The software version of this switch		
Software Date	The date when the switch software was produced.		
Acknowledgments	Declaration for some system Open-source code		
	Click <u>Details</u> to see more information.		

3.1.2 CPU Load

This page displays the CPU load, using an SVG graph. The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The last 120 samples are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.

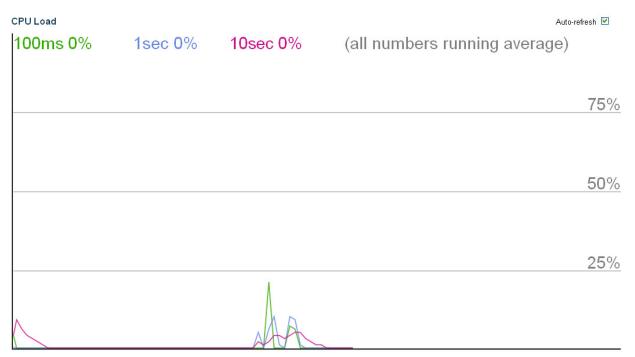
In order to display the SVG graph, your browser must support the SVG format. The system needs Adobe SVG Plugin software to support this page; otherwise a message displayed as:

CPU Load

Microsoft Internet Explorer need the Adobe SVG Plugin to display this page.

Your browser does not seem to support SVG.

Normal Display



3.1.3 IP Status

IP Interfaces

Interface	Туре	Address	Status
OS:lo	LINK	00-00-00-00-00	<up><up loopback="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
OS:lo	IPv4	127.0.0.1/8	
OS:lo	IPv6	::1/128	
OS:lo	IPv6	fe80::1/64	
VLAN1	LINK	00-40-f6-04-08-06	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.0.179/24	
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806/64	
VLAN1	IPv6	2000::5001/64	
VLAN2	LINK	00-40-f6-04-08-06	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN2	IPv4	192.168.1.179/24	
VLAN2	IPv6	2001::5001/64	
VLAN2	IPv6	fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806/64	
VLAN3	LINK	00-40-f6-04-08-06	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN3	IPv4	192.168.2.179/24	
VLAN3	IPv6	2002::5001/64	
VLAN3	IPv6	fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806/64	

IP Routes

Network	Gateway	Status
127.0.0.1/32	127.0.0.1	<up host=""></up>
192.168.0.0/24	VLAN1	<up hw_rt=""></up>
192.168.1.0/24	VLAN2	<up hw_rt=""></up>
192.168.2.0/24	VLAN3	<up hw_rt=""></up>
224.0.0.0/4	127.0.0.1	<up></up>
::1/128	::1	<up host=""></up>
2000::/64	VLAN1	<up hw_rt=""></up>
2000::5001/128	40:f604:806::	<up host=""></up>
2001::/64	VLAN2	<up hw_rt=""></up>
2001::5001/128	40:f604:806::	<up host=""></up>
2002::/64	VLAN3	<up hw_rt=""></up>
2002::5001/128	40:f604:806::	<up host=""></up>

Neighbour cache

IP Address	Link Address
192.168.0.113	VLAN1:00-22-15-be-84-af
192.168.0.120	VLAN1:fc-f5-28-fa-8d-34
2000::5001	VLAN1:00-40-f6-04-08-06
fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806	VLAN1:00-40-f6-04-08-06
2001::5001	VLAN2:00-40-f6-04-08-06
fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806	VLAN2:00-40-f6-04-08-06
2002::5001	VLAN3:00-40-f6-04-08-06
fe80::240:f6ff:fe04:806	VLAN3:00-40-f6-04-08-06

Status Description

IP Interfaces

Interface The name of the interface.

Type The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.

Address The current address of the interface (of the given type).

Status The status flags of the interface (and/or address).

IP Routers

Network The destination IP network or host address of this route.

Gateway The gateway address of this route.

Status The status flags of the route.

Neighbour cache

IP Address The IP address of the entry.

Link Address The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist...

3.1.4 Log

System Log Information





The total number of entries is 715 for the given level.

Start from ID 1 with 20 entries per page.

ID	Level	Time	Message
1	Info	1970-01-01T00:00:00+00:00	Switch just made a cool boot.
2	Info	1970-01-01T00:00:08+00:00	Link up on port 9
<u>3</u>	Info	1970-01-01T00:00:09+00:00	Link up on port 10
3 4 5 6	Info	1970-01-01T00:00:10+00:00	Link down on port 10
<u>5</u>	Info	1970-01-01T00:00:10+00:00	Link up on port 10
<u>6</u>	Info	1970-01-01T00:01:17+00:00	Link down on port 10
<u>7</u> 8	Info	1970-01-01T00:01:49+00:00	Link up on port 10
8	Info	1970-01-01T00:01:51+00:00	Link down on port 10
9	Info	1970-01-01T00:01:51+00:00	Link up on port 10
10	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:23+00:00	Link down on port 9
11	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:25+00:00	Link up on port 9
12	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:29+00:00	Link down on port 9
<u>13</u>	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:29+00:00	Link up on port 9
14	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:31+00:00	Link down on port 9
<u>15</u>	Info	1970-01-01T08:22:31+00:00	Link up on port 9
<u>16</u>	Info	1970-01-01T08:27:43+00:00	Link down on port 9
17	Info	1970-01-01T08:27:57+00:00	Link up on port 9
<u>18</u>	Info	1970-01-02T00:01:43+00:00	Link down on port 9
19	Info	1970-01-02T00:02:03+00:00	Link up on port 9
<u>20</u>	Info	1970-01-02T00:02:05+00:00	Link down on port 9

Status Description

System Log

Level Specify the level of log entries for display and refresh.

Clear Level Specify the level of log entries for Clear button.

ID The ID (≥ 1) of the system log entry.

Level The level of the system log entry. The following level types are supported:

Info: Information level of the system log.*Warning*: Warning level of the system log.

Error: Error level of the system log.

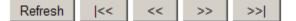
All: All levels.

Time The time of the system log entry.

Message The message of the system log entry.

3.1.5 Detailed Log

Detailed System Log Information





Message

Level	Info
Time	1970-01-01T00:00:00+00:00
Message	Switch just made a cool boot.

Status	Description
ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.
Message	The detailed message of the system log entry.

3.2 Green Ethernet – Port Power Savings

Port Power Savings Status

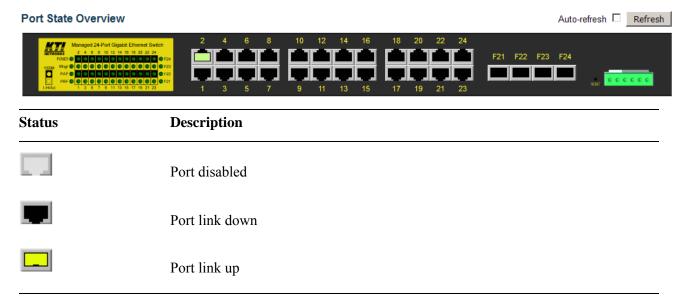
Port	Link	EEE Cap	EEE Ena	LP EEE Cap	EEE In power save	ActiPhy Savings	PerfectReach Savings
1		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
2		\checkmark	X	×	X	×	X
3		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
4		\checkmark	X	×	X	×	X
5		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
6		\checkmark	X	×	X	X	X
7		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
8		\checkmark	×	×	X	×	X
9		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
10		\checkmark	×	×	X	×	X
11	•	\checkmark	X	×	×	×	X
12		\checkmark	X	×	X	X	X
13		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
14		\checkmark	X	×	X	X	X
15	•	\checkmark	X	×	×	×	X
16		\checkmark	X	×	X	×	X
17	•	\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
18	•	\checkmark	X	×	X	×	X
19	•	√	×	×	X	×	X
20		\checkmark	X	×	X	X	X
21	•	√	X	×	X	×	X
22	•	\checkmark	X	×	×	X	X
23	•	\checkmark	×	×	×	×	X
24		\checkmark	X	×	X	X	X

Status	Description
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).
EEE cap	Shows if the port is <u>EEE</u> capable.
EEE Ena	Shows if EEE is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings
	configuration page).
LP EEE cap	Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.
EEE In power save	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE . When EEE is enabled, the
	system will powered down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec.
Actiphy Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.
PerfectReach Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.

3.3 Ports

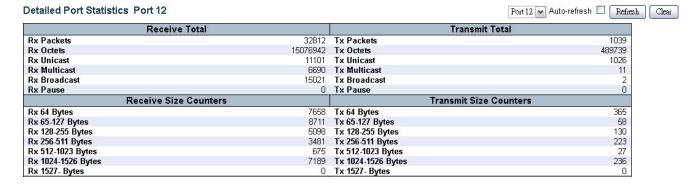


3.3.1 State



Click Port Icon to display detailed statistics of the port.

Example for Port 12:



3.3.2 Traffic Overview

Port Statistics Overview	Auto-refresh	Refresh	Clear	
--------------------------	--------------	---------	-------	--

Port	Pad	ckets	В	ytes	Ei	rrors	Di	Filtered	
Ροπ	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1135535	270315	196740010	20671395	25	0	229603	0	229603
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>7</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>10</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>11</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>12</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>13</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>15</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>16</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>17</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>18</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>19</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>20</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>23</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Status	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Packets	The number of received and transmitted packets per port
Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port
Errors	The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions
	per port.
Drops	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.
Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process

3.3.3 QoS Statistics

Queuing Counters

Dont	Q)	Q	1	Q	2	Q	3	Q	4	Q	5	Q	6	C	7
Port	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	110
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	109
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4 5 6 7 8 9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>7</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>8</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>9</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>10</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>11</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>12</u>	6290	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	336
<u>13</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>14</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>15</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>16</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>17</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>18</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>19</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>20</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>21</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>22</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>23</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>24</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Status	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Qn	There are 8 <u>QoS</u> queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.
Rx/Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per queue

3.3.4 Detailed Statistics

Receive Total		Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	0	Tx Packets	0
Rx Octets	0	Tx Octets	0
Rx Unicast	0	Tx Unicast	0
Rx Multicast	0	Tx Multicast	0
Rx Broadcast	0	Tx Broadcast	0
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size Counters	
Rx 64 Bytes	0	Tx 64 Bytes	0
Rx 65-127 Bytes	0	Tx 65-127 Bytes	0
Rx 128-255 Bytes	0	Tx 128-255 Bytes	0
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0	Tx 256-511 Bytes	0
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	0	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	0
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	0	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	0
Rx 1527- Bytes		Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue Counters	
Rx Q0	0	Tx Q0	0
Rx Q1	0	Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2	0	Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3	0	Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4	0	Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5	0	Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6	0	Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	0
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error Counters	
Rx Drops	0	Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
	_		
Rx Fragments	0		

Status Des	cription
------------	----------

Receive Total and Transmit Total

Rx Jabber

Rx Filtered

Rx and Tx Packets The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.

Rx and Tx Octets The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but excludes

0

framing bits.

Rx and Tx Unicast The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast packets.

Rx and Tx Multicast The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast packets.

Rx and Tx Broadcast The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast packets.

Rx and Tx Pause A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an opcode

indicating a PAUSE operation.

Receive and Transmit Size Counters

Rx and Tx xxxx Bytes The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets split into categories

based on their respective frame sizes.

Receive and Transmit Queue Counters

Rx and Tx Qn The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue

Receive Error Counters

Rx Drops The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.

Rx CRC/Alignment The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.

Rx Undersize The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.

Rx Oversize The number of long 2 frames received with valid CRC.

Rx Fragments The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.

Rx Jabber The number of long 2 frames received with invalid CRC.

Rx Filtered The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

1 Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.

2 Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame length

for this port.

Transmit Error Counters

Tx Drops The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.

Tx Late/Exc. Coll. The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.

3.4 DHCP

- **▼** DHCP
 - Server
 - Snooping TableRelay Statistics

 - Detailed Statistics

3.4.1 Server

- ▼ Server
 - Statistics
 - Binding
 - Declined IP

3.4.1.1 Statistics

DHCP Server Statistics

Database Counters

Pool	Excluded IP Address	Declined IP Address
0	0	0

Binding Counters

Automatic Binding	Manual Binding	Expired Binding
0	0	0

DHCP Message Received Counters

DISCOVER	REQUEST	DECLINE	RELEASE	INFORM
0	0	0	0	0

DHCP Message Sent Counters

OFFER	ACK	NAK
0	0	0

Status	Description
Database Counters	Display counters of various databases.
Pool	Number of pools.
Excluded IP Address	Number of excluded IP address ranges.
Declined IP Address	Number of seclined IP addresses.
Binding Counters	Display counters of various databases.
Automatic Binding	Number of bindings with network-type pools.
Manual Binding	Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the
	pool is of host type.

Expired Binding Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from

Automatic/Manual type bindings.

DHCP Message Received Counters

Display counters	of DHCP messag	es received by	DHCP server.
Dispin, conficció	or Direct micosus	ob recerted by	DILCI SCI (CI)

DISCOVER Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.

REQUEST Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.

DECLINE Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.

RELEASE Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.

INFORM Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.

DHCP Message Sent Counters

Display counters of DHCP messages sent by DHCP server.

OFFER Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.

ACK Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.

NAK Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

3.4.1.2 Binding

DHCP Server Binding IP

Auto-refresh
Refresh Clear Selected Clear Automatic Clear Manual Clear Expired

Binding IP Address

Delete IP	Type State Pool Name Server ID		
Status	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the displayed IP status.		
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.		
Type	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.		
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.		
Pool Name	The pool that generates the binding.		
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		
Clear Select	Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then		
	it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is <i>Expired</i> , then it is freed.		
Clear Automatic	Click to clear all Automatic bindings and change them to Expired bindings.		
Clear Manual	Click to clear all Manual bindings and change them to Expired bindings.		
Clear Expired	Click to clear all <i>Expired</i> bindings and free them.		

3.4.1.3 Declined IP

Display IP addresses declined by DHCP clients.

DHCP Server Declined IP

Declined IP Address

Declined IP

Status	Description
Declined IP	List of IP addresses declined.

3.4.2 Snooping Table

This page display the dynamic IP assigned information after DHCP Snooping mode is disabled. All DHCP clients obtained the dynamic IP address from the DHCP server will be listed in this table except for local VLAN interface IP addresses. Entries in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table are shown on this page.



Description
User MAC address of the entry.
VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.
Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
User IP address of the entry.
User IP subnet mask of the entry.
DHCP Server address of the entry.

3.4.3 Relay Statistics

DHCP Relay Statistics

S

Server Stati	stics				

Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

Transmit to Server			Receive Missing Agent Option	Receive Missing Circuit ID	_	Receive Bad Circuit ID	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Client Statistics

Drop Agent Option

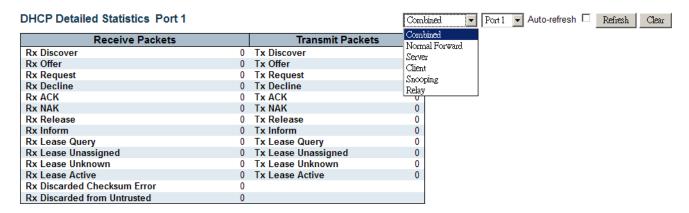
information.

Transmit to Client	Transmit Error		Receive Agent Option	Replace Agent Option	Keep Agent Option	Drop Agent Option
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Status	Description
Server Statistics	
Transmit to Server	The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.
Receive from Server	The number of packets received from server.
Receive Missing Agent (Option
	The number of packets received without agent information options.
Receive Missing Circuit	ID
	The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.
Receive Missing Remote	e ID
	The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.
Receive Bad Circuit ID	The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.
Receive Bad Remote ID	The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.
Client Statistics	
Transmit to Client	The number of relayed packets from server to client.
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.
Receive from Client	The number of received packets from server.
Receive Agent Option	The number of received packets with relay agent information option.
Replace Agent Option	The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.
Keep Agent Option	The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.

The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent

3.4.4 Detailed Statistics



Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

Status	Description			
Receive and Transmit I	Receive and Transmit Packets			
Rx and Tx Discover	The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Offer	The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Request	The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Decline	The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx ACK	The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx NAK	The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Release	The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Inform	The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Lease Query	The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets received and			
	transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Lease Unassign	gned			
	The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11) packets received and			
	transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Lease Unknown	wn			
	The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets received and			
	transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Lease Active	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and			
	transmitted.			
Rx Discarded checksum	error			

The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.

The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.

Clear

3.5 Security



3.5.1 Access Management Statistics

Access Management Statistics

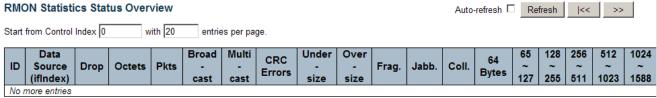
Access Ma	ınagement Statistic	Auto-refresh \square	Refresh	
Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets	
HTTP	0	0	0	
HTTPS	0	0	0	
SNMP	0	0	0	
TELNET	0	0	0	
SSH	0	0	0	

Status	Description
Interface	The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.
Received Packets	Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled
Allowed Packets	Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled
Discarded Packets	Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled

3.5.2 Switch - RMON



3.5.2.1 Statistics



No more entries	
Status	Description
ID	Indicates the index of Statistics entry.
Data Source(ifIndex)	The port ID which wants to be monitored.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
Broad-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multi-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
CRC Errors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but
	including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad
	Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a back
	FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Under-size	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Over-size	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
64	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in
	length.
65~127	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to

	127 octets in length.
128~255	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128
	to 255 octets in length.
256~511	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256
	to 511 octets in length.
512~1023	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512
	to 1023 octets in length.
1024~1588	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024
	to 1588 octets in length.

with 20

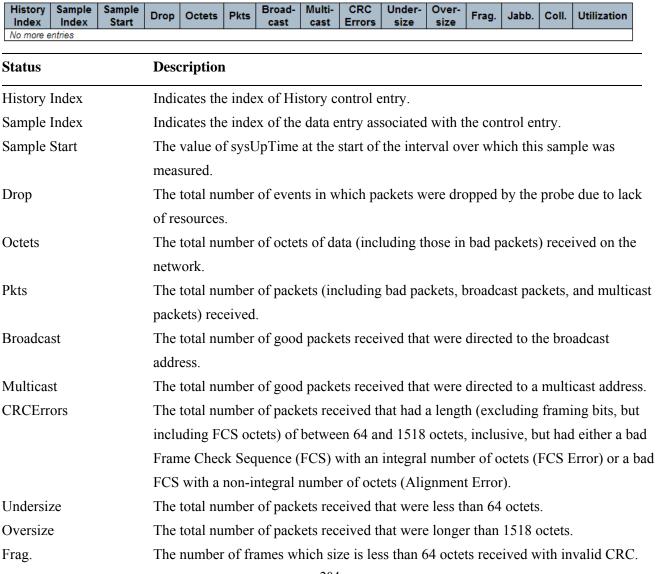
entries per page.

Auto-refresh Refresh

3.5.2.2 History RMON History Overview

Start from Control Index 0

and Sample Index 0



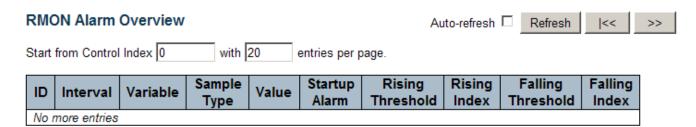
Jabb. The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

Coll. The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

Utilization The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface

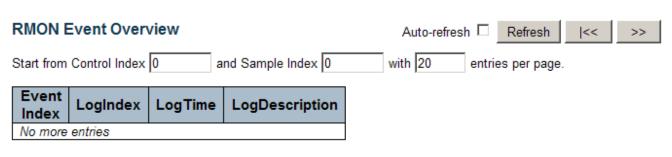
during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

3.5.2.3 Alarm



Status	Description
ID	Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.
Interval Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the risin	
	threshold.
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be
	compared against the thresholds.
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value.
Rising Index	Rising event index.
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value.
Falling Index	Falling event index.

3.5.2.4 Event



Status	Description
Event Index	Indicates the index of the event entry.

Log Index Indicates the index of the log entry.

LogTIme Indicates Event log time

LogDescription Indicates the Event description.

3.5.3 Network



3.5.3.1 Port Security



3.5.3.1.1 Switch

Port Security Switch Status

User Module Legend

User Module Name	Abbr
Limit Control	L
802.1X	8
Voice VLAN	V

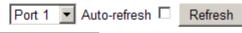
Port Status

Dowt	Heere	Ctata	MAC C	ount
Port	Users	State	Current	Limit
1		Disabled	-	-
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		Disabled	-	-
3		Disabled	-	-
4		Disabled	-	-
<u>5</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>6</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>7</u>		Disabled	-	-
8		Disabled	-	-
9		Disabled	-	-
10		Disabled	-	-
11		Disabled	-	-
12		Disabled	-	-
<u>13</u>		Disabled	-	-
14		Disabled	-	-
<u>15</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>16</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>17</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>18</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>19</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>20</u>		Disabled	-	-
21		Disabled	-	-
22		Disabled	-	-
23		Disabled	-	-
24		Disabled	-	-

Status	Description
User Module Legend	The legend shows all user modules that may request Port Security services.
User Module Name	The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.
Abbr	A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the <u>Users</u> column in the port status table.
Port Status	The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:
Port	The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.
Users	Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see <u>Abbr</u>) has enabled port security.
State	Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values: Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port Security service. Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaitin frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive. Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken in. Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened on the Limit Control
MAC Count (Current, I	configuration Web-page.
, (The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively. If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column will show a dash (-). If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column will show a dash (-).

3.5.3.1.2 Port

Port Security Port Status Port 1



MAC Address VLAN II		State	Time of Addition	Age/Hold
No MAC addresse	s attached			

Status	Description
MAC Address & VLA	AN ID
	The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are
	learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is displayed.
State	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the
	blocked state, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive traffic.
Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port
Age/Hold	If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the
	blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules
	have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port
	Security module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic.
	If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the
	MAC address will be removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period will
	begin.
	If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address
	indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.

3.5.3.2 NAS



3.5.3.2.1 Switch

Network Access Server Switch Status

Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>3</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>5</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>6</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>7</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>8</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
9	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>10</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>11</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>12</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>13</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>14</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>15</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>16</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>17</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>18</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>19</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>20</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>21</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>22</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>23</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
<u>24</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	

Status	Description
Port	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed <u>NAS</u> statistics for this port.
Admin State	The port's current administrative state.
	Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of possible values.
Port State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the
	individual states.
Last Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for
	EAPOL-based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client
	for MAC-based authentication.
Last ID	The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response
	Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC
	address from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based

authentication.

QoS Class QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.

Port VLAN ID The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID

is not overridden by NAS.

If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here. If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID.

Read more about Guest VLANs here.

3.5.3.2.2 Port

NAS Statistics Port 1 Port 1 ▼ Auto-refresh

Port 1 ▼ Auto-refresh □ Refresh

Port State

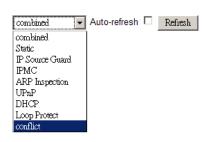
Admin State	Force Authorized
Port State	Globally Disabled

e for a description of
ption of the
p

3.5.3.3 ACL Status

ACL Status

User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	CPU	Counter	Conflict
DHCP	1	IPv4/UDP 67 DHCP Client	Deny	Disabled	Yes	72	No
DHCP	2	IPv4/UDP 68 DHCP Server	Deny	Disabled	Yes	131	No
UPnP	1	IPv4/UDP 1900	Permit	Disabled	Yes	11338	No
UPnP	2	IPv4 DIP:224.0.0.1/32	Permit	Disabled	Yes	43	No



Status	Description
User	Indicates the ACL user.
ACE	Indicates the ACE ID on local switch.
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:
	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based
	ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.

ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.

IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.

IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.

IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with <u>UDP</u> protocol.

IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with <u>TCP</u> protocol.

IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.

IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.

Action Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.

Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.

Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.

Rate Limiter Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When

Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

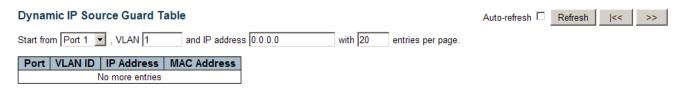
CPU Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.

Counter The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

Conflict Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to

the hardware due to hardware limitations.

3.5.3.4 IP Source Guard

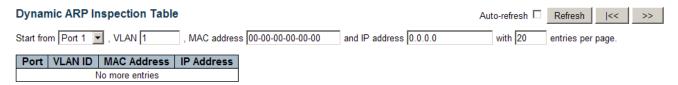


The Dynamic IP Source Guard Table is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by IP address, and then by MAC address.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

Status	Description
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
MAC Address	Source MAC address.

3.5.3.5 ARP Inspection

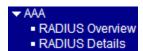


The Dynamic <u>ARP Inspection</u> Table contains up to 1024 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN", "MAC address" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

Status	Description
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.

3.5.4 AAA



3.5.4.1 RADIUS Overview

RADIUS Authentication Server Status Overview

#	IP Address	Status
1	0.0.0.0:1812	Disabled
2	0.0.0.0:1812	Disabled
3	0.0.0.0:1812	Disabled
4	0.0.0.0:1812	Disabled
<u>5</u>	0.0.0.0:1812	Disabled

RADIUS Accounting Server Status Overview

#	IP Address	Status
1	0.0.0.0:1813	Disabled
2	0.0.0.0:1813	Disabled
3	0.0.0.0:1813	Disabled
4	0.0.0.0:1813	Disabled
5	0.0.0.0:1813	Disabled

RADIUS Authentication Servers

The <u>RADIUS</u> server number

Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.

IP Address The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this

server.

Status The current status of the server

This field takes one of the following values:

Disabled: The server is disabled.

Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.

Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS

module is ready to accept access attempts.

Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is

enabled.

RADIUS Accounting Servers

#

The RADIUS server number

Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.

IP Address The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this

server.

Status The current status of the server

This field takes one of the following values:

Disabled: The server is disabled.

Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running. Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.

Dead (X seconds left): Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

3.5.4.2 RADIUS Details

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1

Server #1 ▼ Auto-refresh □ Refresh Clear

Receive Packets		Transmit Packe	ets
Access Accepts	0	Access Requests	0
Access Rejects	0	Access Retransmissions	0
Access Challenges	0	Pending Requests	0
Malformed Access Responses	0	Timeouts	0
Bad Authenticators			
Unknown Types	0		
Packets Dropped			
	Othe	r Info	
IP Address			0.0.0.0:1812
State			Disabled
Round-Trip Time			0 ms

RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Responses	0	Requests	0
Malformed Responses	0	Retransmissions	0
Bad Authenticators	0	Pending Requests	0
Unknown Types	0	Timeouts	0
Packets Dropped	0		
	Othe	r Info	
IP Address			0.0.0.0:1813
State			Disabled
Round-Trip Time			0 ms

Server #1 ▼

Selects a RADIUS server to display.

Authentication Server	Description		
Server #	Select a RADIUS server number.		
Rx Access Accepts	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtAccessAccepts		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets (valid or invalid) received from the		
	server.		
Rx Access Rejects	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtAccessRejects		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.		
Rx Access Challenges	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtAccessChallenges		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid or invalid) received from		
	the server.		
Rx Malformed Access R	Responses		
	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtMalformedAccessResponses		
	The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from the		
	server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticator		
	or Message Authenticator attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed		
	access responses.		
Rx Bad Authenticators	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtBadAuthenticators		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators		
	or Message Authenticator attributes received from the server.		
Rx Unknown Types	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtUnknownTypes		
	The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the		
	authentication port and dropped for some other reason.		
Rx Packets Dropped	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtPacketsDropped		
	The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the		
	authentication port and dropped for some other reason.		
Tx Access Requests	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtAccessRequests		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to the server. This does not		
	include retransmissions.		
Tx Access Retransmission	ons RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtAccessRetransmissions		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to the RADIUS		
	authentication server.		
Tx Pending Requests	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtPendingRequests		
	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for the server that have no		
	yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an		

	Access-Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of an Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, timeout, or retransmission.
Tx Timeouts	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtTimeouts
	The number of authentication timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may
	retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same
	server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is
	counted as a Request as well as a timeout.
IP Address	The IP address of the selected server
State	Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values:
	Disabled: The selected server is disabled.
	Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
	Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS
	module is ready to accept access attempts.
	Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply
	within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get
	re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs
	is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is
	enabled.
Round-Trip Time	RFC4670 name: radiusAuthClientExtRoundTripTime
•	The time interval (measured in milliseconds) is between the most recent
	Access-Reply/Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the
	RADIUS authentication server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A
	value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the
	server yet.
Accounting Server	Description
Rx Responses	RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtResponses
	The number of RADIUS packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
Rx Malformed Responses	RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtMalformedResponses
	The number of malformed RADIUS packets received from the server. Malformed
	packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or or unknown
	types are not included as malformed access responses.
Rx Bad Authenticators	RFC4670 name: radiusAcctClientExtBadAuthenticators
	The number of RADIUS packets containing invalid authenticators received from the
	server.
Rx Unknown Types	RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtUnknownTypes
	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types that were received from the

server on the accounting port.

Rx Packets Dropped RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtPacketsDropped

The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the

accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

Tx Requests RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtRequests

The number of RADIUS packets sent to the server. This does not include

retransmissions.

Tx Retransmissions RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtRetransmissions

The number of RADIUS packets retransmitted to the RADIUS accounting server.

Tx Pending Requests RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtPendingRequests

The number of RADIUS packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or

received a response. This variable is incremented when a Request is sent and

decremented due to receipt of a Response, timeout, or retransmission.

Tx Timeouts RFC4670 name: radiusAccClientExtTimeouts

The number of accounting timeouts to the server

After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A

send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.

IP Address The IP address of the selected server

State Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values:

Disabled: The selected server is disabled.

Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.

Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS

module is ready to accept accounting attempts.

Dead (*X* seconds left): Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than

one server is enabled.

Round-Trip Time radiusAccClientExtRoundTripTime

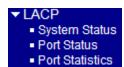
The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Response and

the Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server

The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there

hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.

3.6 LACP



3.6.1 System Status

LACP System Status

	System ID	Key	Prio	Last Changed	
No ports enabled or no existing partners					

Status	Description
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG the id is
	shown as 'isid:aggr-id' and for GLAGs as 'aggr-id'
Partner System ID	The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.
Partner Key	The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.
Last changed	The time since this aggregation changed.
Local Ports	Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch. The format is:
	"Switch ID:Port".

Auto-refresh Refresh

3.6.2 Port Status

LACP Status

Port	LACP	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio
1	No	-	-	-	-	-
2	No	-	-	-	-	-
3	No	-	-	-	-	-
4	No	-	-	-	-	-
5	No	-	-	-	-	-
6	No	-	-	-	-	-
7	No	-	-	-	-	-
8	No	-	-	-	-	-
9	No	-	-	-	-	-
10	No	-	-	-	-	-
11	No	-	-	-	-	-
12	No	-	-	-	-	-
13	No	-	-	-	-	-
14	No	-	-	-	-	-
15	No	-	-	-	-	-
16	No	-	-	-	-	-
17	No	-	-	-	-	-
18	No	-	-	-	-	-
19	No	-	-	-	-	-
20	No	-	-	-	-	-
21	No	-	-	-	-	-
22	No	-	-	-	-	-
23	No	-	-	-	-	-
24	No	-	-	-	-	-

Status	Description The switch port number.				
Port					
LACP	'Yes' means that <u>LACP</u> is enabled and the port link is up. 'No' means that LACP is				
	not enabled or that the port link is down. 'Backup' means that the port could not join				
	the aggregation group but will join if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is				
	disabled.				
Key	The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.				
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group. IDs 1 and 2 are GLAGs				
	while IDs 3-14 are LLAGs.				
Partner System ID	The partner's System ID (MAC address).				
Partner Port The partner's port number connected to this port.					
Partner Prio	The partner's port priority.				

3.6.3 Port Statistics

LACP Statistics

Dowt	LACP	LACP	Discar	ded
Port	Received	Transmitted	Unknown	Illegal
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0
13	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0
15	0	0	0	0
16	0	0	0	0
17	0	0	0	0
18	0	0	0	0
19	0	0	0	0
20	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0
22	0	0	0	0
23	0	0	0	0
24	0	0	0	0

Status	Description
Port	The switch port number.
LACP Received	Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.
LACP Transmitted	Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.
Discarded	Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port

3.7 Loop Protection

Loop Protection Status

Auto-refresh Refresh

Port	Action	Transmit	Loops	Status	Loop	Time of Last Loop
No ports enabled						

Status	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical port.
Action	The currently configured port action.
Transmit	The currently configured port transmit mode.
Loops	The number of loops detected on this port.
Status	The current loop protection status of the port.
Loop	Whether a loop is currently detected on the port.
Time of Last Loop	The time of the last loop event detected.

3.8 Spanning Tree



- Port Statistics

3.8.1 Bridge Status

STP Bridges Auto-refresh Refresh

MSTI	Bridge ID	Root	Topology	Topology		
IVISTI	Bridge ID	ID	Port	Cost	Flag	Change Last
CIST	32768.00-40-F6-01-09-05	32768.00-40-F6-01-09-05	-	0	Steady	-

Status	Description		
MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the <u>STP</u> Detailed Bridge Status.		
Bridge ID The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.			
Root ID The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.			
Root Port The switch port currently assigned the root port role.			
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of		
	the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.		
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.		
Topology Change Last The time since last Topology Change occurred.			

3.8.2 Port Status

STP Port Status

Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime
1	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
2	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
3	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
4	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
5		Forwarding	
6		Forwarding	-
7	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
8	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
9	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
10	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
11	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
12	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
13	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
14	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
15	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
16	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
17	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
18	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
19	Non-STP	Forwarding	
20	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
21	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
22	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
23	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
24	Non-STP	Forwarding	-

Status	Description				
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.				
CIST Role	The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following				
	values: AlternatePort, BackupPort, RootPort, DesignatedPort, Disabled.				
CIST State	The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the				
	following values: Discarding, Learning, Forwarding.				
Uptime The time since the bridge port was last initialized.					

3.8.3 Port Statistics

STP Statistics Auto-refresi

Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

David		Transm	itted		Received				Discarded	
Port	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal
No por	ts enabled									

Status	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
MSTP	The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
RSTP	The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted
	on the port.
Discarded Unknown	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the
	port.
Discarded Illegal	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

3.9 MVR



3.9.1 Statistics

MVR Statistics Auto-refresh Cle						
VLAN ID	IGMP/MLD Queries Received	IGMP/MLD Queries Transmitted	IGMPv1 Joins Received	IGMPv2/MLDv1 Reports Received	IGMPv3/MLDv2 Reports Received	IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leaves Received
No more el	ntries					

Status	Description
VLAN ID	The Multicast VLAN ID.
IGMP/MLD Queries Reco	eived
	The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
IGMP/MLD Queries Tran	nsmitted
	The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
IGMPv1 Joins Received	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.
IGMPv2/MLDv1 Report's	s Received

The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively.

IGMPv3/MLDv2 Report's Received

The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively.

IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leave's Received

The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.

3.9.2 MVR Channel Groups



Status	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group ID of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

3.9.3 MVR SFM Information

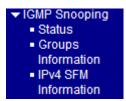


Status	Description				
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.				
Group	Group address of the group displayed.				
Port	Switch port number.				
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address)				
	basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.				
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source				
	addresses for filtering to be 128. When there is no any source filtering address, the				
	text "None" is shown in the Source Address field.				
Type	Indicates the Type. It can be either <i>Allow</i> or <i>Deny</i> .				
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source				
	IPv4/IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.				

3.10 IPMC



3.10.1 IGMP Snooping



3.10.1.1 Status

IGMP Snooping Status

Auto-refresh
Refresh
Clear

Statistics

	VLAN	Querier	Host	Querier	Queries	Queries	V1 Reports	V2 Reports	V3 Reports	V2 Leaves
Į	ID	Version	Version	Status	Transmitted	Received	Received	Received	Received	Received

Router Port

Port	Status
1	-
2	-
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	-
15	-
16	-
17	-
18	-
19	-
20	-
21	-
22	-
23	-
24	-

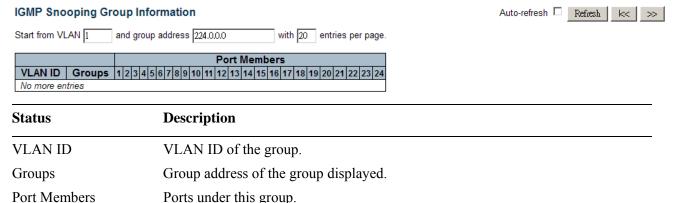
Status	Description
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".
	"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.
	22.6

Queries Received The number of Received Queries. V1 Reports Received The number of Received V1 Reports. V2 Reports Received The number of Received V2 Reports. V3 Reports Received The number of Received V3 Reports. V2 Leaves Received The number of Received V2 Leaves. **Router Port** Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port. Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port. Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.

Port Switch port number.

Status Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

3.10.1.2 Groups Information



3.10.1.3 IPv4 SFM Information



Status	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Group	Group address of the group displayed.
Port	Switch port number.
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address)
	basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source

addresses for filtering to be 128.

Type Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.

Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

IPv4 address could be handled by chip or not.

3.10.2 MLD Snooping



3.10.2.1 Status

MLD Snooping Status

Statistics

VLAN	Querier	Host	Querier	Queries	Queries	V1 Reports	V2 Reports	V1 Leaves
ID	Version	Version	Status	Transmitted	Received	Received	Received	Received

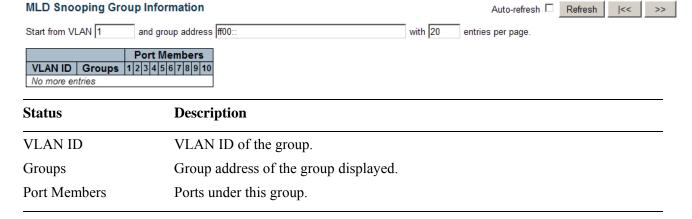
Router Port

Port	Status
1	
2	-
3	-
	-
4	-
5	-
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	-
15	-
16	-
17	-
18	_
19	_
20	_
21	
22	
23	
24	-
24	-

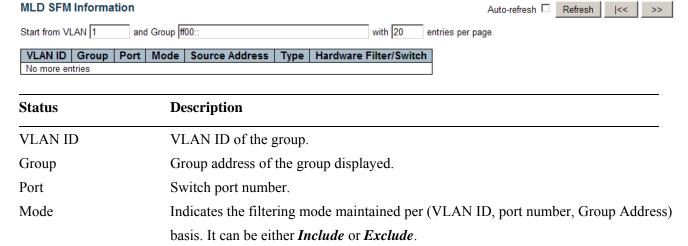
Status	Description
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is ACTIVE or IDLE .
	"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
	-228-

Queries Transmitted The number of Transmitted Queries. Queries Received The number of Received Queries. V1 Reports Received The number of Received V1 Reports. V2 Reports Received The number of Received V2 Reports. V1 Leaves Received The number of Received V1 Leaves. Router Port Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port. Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port. Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port. Port Switch port number. Status Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

3.10.2.2 Groups Information



3.10.2.3 IPv6 SFM Information



Source Address IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source

addresses for filtering to be 128.

Type Indicates the Type. It can be either *Allow* or *Deny*.

Hardware Filter/Switch Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source

IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.

3.11 LLDP



3.11.1 Neighbours

LLDP Remote Device Summary						
Local Port	Local Port Chassis ID Port ID Port Description System Name System Capabilities Management Address					
No neighbour information found						

Status	Description			
Local Port	The port on which the <u>LLDP</u> frame was received.			
Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.			
Port ID	The Port ID is the identification of the neighbor port.			
Port Description	Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit.			
System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.			
System Capabilities	System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible			
	capabilities are:			
	1. Other			
	2. Repeater			
	3. Bridge			
	4. WLAN Access Point			
	5. Router			
	6. Telephone			
	7. DOCSIS cable device			
	8. Station only			
	9. Reserved			
	When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is			
	disabled, the capability is followed by (-).			
Management Address	Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer			
	entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hol			
	the neighbor's IP address.			

3.11.2 LLDP-MED Neighbours

LLDP-MED Neighbour Information

Auto-refresh 🗆	Refresh
----------------	---------

Local Port
No LLDP-MED neighbour information four

Status	Description
Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.
Device Type	<u>LLDP-MED</u> Devices are comprised of two primary Device Types: Network
	Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices.
	LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device Definition
	LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access
	to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An
	LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of
	the following technologies:
	1. LAN Switch/Router
	2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge
	3. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)
	4. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point
	5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by
	TIA-1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.
	LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition
	LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802
	LAN network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the
	LLDP-MED framework.
	Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is
	broken into further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined in the following.
	Each LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Class is defined to build upon the capabilities
	defined for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For-example will any LLDP-MED
	Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also support al
	aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class I), and any LLDP-MED
	Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Communication Device (Class III) will
	also support all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to both Media Endpoints (Class II)
	and Generic Endpoints (Class I).
	LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)

LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)

The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that require the base LLDP discovery services defined in TIA-1057,

however do not support IP media or act as an end-user communication appliance. Such devices may include (but are not limited to) IP Communication Controllers, other communication related servers, or any device requiring basic services as defined in TIA-1057.

Discovery services defined in this class include LAN configuration, device location, network policy, power management, and inventory management.

LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II)

The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar.

Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.

LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III)

The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.

Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.

3.11.3 PoE

LLDP Neighbor Power Over Ethernet Information

Local Port	Power Type	Power Source	Power Priority	Maximum Power	
No PoE neighbor information found					

Status	Description
Status	Description

Local Port

The port for this switch on which the LLDP frame was received.

Power Type	The Power Type represents whether the device is a Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or			
	Power Device (PD).			
	If the Power Type is unknown it is represented as "Reserved".			
Power Source	The Power Source represents the power source being utilized by a PSE or PD device.			
	If the device is a PSE device it can either run on its Primary Power Source or its			
	Backup Power Source. If it is unknown whether the PSE device is using its Primary			
	Power Source or its Backup Power Source it is indicated as "Unknown"			
	If the device is a PD device it can either run on its local power supply or it can use			
	the PSE as power source. It can also use both its local power supply and the PSE.			
	If it is unknown what power supply the PD device is using it is indicated as			
	"Unknown"			
Power Priority	Power Priority represents the priority of the PD device, or the power priority			
	associated with the PSE type device's port that is sourcing the power. There are three			
	levels of power priority. The three levels are: Critical, High and Low.			
	If the power priority is unknown it is indicated as "Unknown"			
Maximum Power	The Maximum Power Value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum			
	power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the minimum power a			
	PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current			
	configuration.			
	The maximum allowed value is 102.3 W. If the device indicates value higher than			
	102.3 W, it is represented as "reserved"			
_				

3.11.4 EEE

LLDP Neigh	LDP Neighbors EEE Information Auto-refresh Refresh					
Local Port Tx Tw Rx Tw Fallback Receive Tw Echo Tx Tw Echo Rx Tw Resolved Tx Tw Resolved Rx Tw EEE in Syn				EEE in Sync		
	No LLDP EEE information found					

Status	Description
Local Port	The port on which <u>LLDP</u> frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Tw	The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after
	de-assertion of LPI.
Rx Tw	The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow
	time for the receiver to wake from sleep.
Fallback Receive Tw	The link partner's fallback receive Tw.
	A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired Tw_sys_tx.
	Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this
	provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more
	224

efficient allocation. Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive Tw sys tx.

Echo Tx Tw

The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value.

The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values. For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.

Echo Rx Tw

The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.

Resolved Tx Tw

The resolved Tx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner

The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time" used for this link (based on

EEE information exchanged via LLDP).

Resolved Rx Tw

The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner

The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time" used for this link (based on

EEE information exchanged via LLDP).

EEE in Sync

Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times.

Red - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times. *Green* - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.

3.11.4 Port Statistics

LLDP Global Counters



Global Counters					
Neighbor entries were last changed	1970-01-01T00:00:00+00:00 (814 secs. ago)				
Total Neighbors Entries Added	0				
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	0				
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	0				
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	0				

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Port	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Status Description

Global Counters

Neighbour entries were last changed

Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.

Total Neighbours Entries Added

Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.

Total Neighbours Entries Deleted

Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.

Total Neighbours Entries Dropped

Shows the number of <u>LLDP</u> frames dropped due to the entry table being full.

Total Neighbours Entries Aged Out

Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.

Local Counters The displayed table contains a row for each port. The columns hold the following

information:

Local Port The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.

Tx Frames The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the port.

Rx Frames The number of LLDP frames received on the port.

Rx Errors The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.

Frames Discarded If an LLDP frame is received on a port, and the switch's internal table has run full,

the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as "Too Many Neighbours" in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given port's link is down, an LLDP

shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out.

TLVs Discarded Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV

is short for "Type Length Value"). If a <u>TLV</u> is malformed, it is counted and

discarded.

TLVs Unrecognized The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.

Org. Discarded The number of organizationally received TLVs.

Age-Outs Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information

is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the

LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.

3.12 PoE

Power Over Ethernet Status Auto-refresh Refresh

Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
2	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
3	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
9	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
10	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
11	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
12	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
13	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
14	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
15	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
16	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
17	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
18	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
19	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
20	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
21	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
22	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
23	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
24	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
Total		0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]		

Status	Description			
Local Port	This is the logical port number for this row.			
PD Class	Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the maximum power the PD			
	will use. The PD Class shows the PDs class.			
	Five Classes are defined:			
	Class 0: Max. power 15.4 W			
	Class 1: Max. power 4.0 W			
	Class 2: Max. power 7.0 W			
	Class 3: Max. power 15.4 W			
	Class 4: Max. power 30.0 W			
Power Requested	The Power Requested shows the requested amount of power the PD wants to be			
	reserved.			
Power Allocated	The Power Allocated shows the amount of power the switch has allocated for the PD.			
Power Used	The Power Used shows how much power the PD currently is using.			
Current Used	The Power Used shows how much current the PD currently is using.			
Priority	The Priority shows the port's priority configured by the user.			
Port Status	The Port Status shows the port's status. The status can be one of the following values:			
	PoE not available - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the port.			
	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled: PoE is disabled by user.			
	PoE turned OFF - Power budget exceeded - The total requested or used power by			

the PDs exceeds the maximum power the Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the lowest priority is/are powered down.

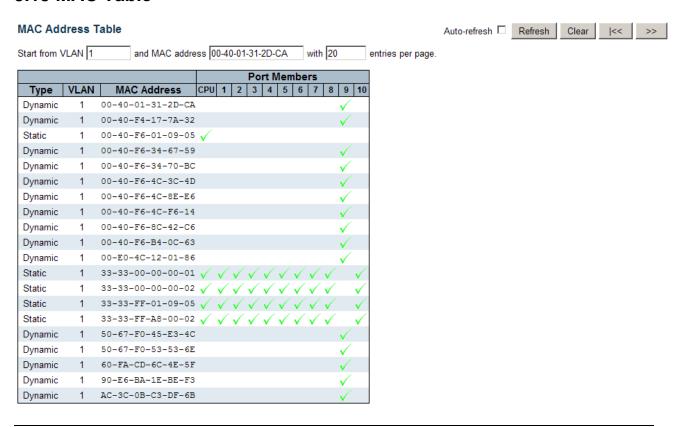
No PD detected - No PD detected for the port.

PoE turned OFF - PD overload - The PD has requested or used more power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.

PoE turned OFF - PD is off.

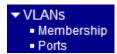
Invalid PD - PD detected, but is not working correctly.

3.13 MAC Table



Status	Description
Type	Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.
MAC address	The MAC address of the entry.
VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Port Members	The ports that are members of the entry.

3.14 VLANs



3.14.1 Membership

VLAN Membership Status for Combined users Auto-refresh Combined Refresh Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page. Port Members VLAN ID 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 3 8 10

Status Description

VLAN USER

VLAN User module uses services of the VLAN management functionality to configure VLAN memberships and VLAN port configurations such as PVID and UVID. Currently we support the following VLAN user types:

Statis: These is referred to *CLI/Web/SNMP*.

NAS: NAS provides port-based authentication, which involves communications between a Supplicant, Authenticator, and an Authentication Server.

Voice VLAN: Voice VLAN is a VLAN configured specially for voice traffic typically originating from IP phones.

MVR: MVR is used to eliminate the need to duplicate multicast traffic for subscribers in each VLAN. Multicast traffic for all channels is sent only on a single (multicast) VLAN.

MSTP: The 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree protocol (MSTP) uses VLANs to create multiple spanning trees in a network, which significantly improves network resource utilization while maintaining a loop-free environment.

Combined: List all types.

Indicates the ID of this particular VLAN.

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.

If a port is included in a VLAN, an image ✓ will be displayed.

If a port is included in a Forbidden port list, an image will be displayed.

-240-

VLAN ID

Port Members

3.14.2 Ports

VLAN Port Status for Combined users				Combined A	ıto-refresh 🗆			
Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Port VLAN ID	Egress	Tag Insert Rule	Untagged VLAN ID	Conflicts
1	Unaware		All	•	No PVID			No
2	C-Port		All	2	No PVID			No
3	C-Port		All	2	No PVID			No
4	C-Port		All	3	No PVID			No
5	C-Port		All	3	No PVID			No
6	C-Port		All	3	No PVID			No
7	C-Port		All	4	No PVID			No
8	C-Port		All	4	No PVID			No
9	C-Port		All	4	No PVID			No
10	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
11	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
12	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
13	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
14	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
15	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
16	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
17	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
18	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
19	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
20	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
21	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
22	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
23	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No
24	C-Port		All	1	No PVID			No

VLAN USER

VLAN User module uses services of the VLAN management functionality to configure VLAN memberships and VLAN port configuration such as PVID, UVID. Currently we support following VLAN User types:

Statis: This is referred to *CLI/Web/SNMP*:.

NAS: NAS provides port-based authentication, which involves communications between a Supplicant, Authenticator, and an Authentication Server.

MVRP: Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol(MVRP) allows dynamic registration and deregistration of VLANs on ports on a VLAN bridged network.

Voice VLAN: Voice VLAN is a VLAN configured specially for voice traffic typically originating from IP phones.

MVR: MVR is used to eliminate the need to duplicate multicast traffic for subscribers in each VLAN. Multicast traffic for all channels is sent only on a single (multicast) VLAN.

MSTP: The 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree protocol (MSTP) uses VLANs to create multiple spanning trees in a network, which significantly improves network resource utilization while maintaining a loop-free environment.

Status	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
PVID	Shows the VLAN identifier for that port. The allowed values are 1 through 4095. The
	default value is 1.
Port Type	Shows the Port Type. Port type can be any of Unaware, C-port, S-port, Custom
	S-port.
	If Port Type is Unaware, all frames are classified to the Port VLAN ID and tags are
	not removed.
	C-port is Customer Port. S-port is Service port. Custom S-port is S-port with Custom
	TPID.
Ingress Filtering	Shows the ingress filtering on a port. This parameter affects VLAN ingress
	processing. If ingress filtering is enabled and the ingress port is not a member of the
	classified VLAN, the frame is discarded.
Frame Type	Shows whether the port accepts all frames or only tagged frames. This parameter
	affects VLAN ingress processing. If the port only accepts tagged frames, untagged
	frames received on that port are discarded.
Tx Tag	Shows egress filtering frame status whether tagged or untagged.
UVID	Shows UVID (untagged VLAN ID). Port's UVID determines the packet's behaviour
	at the egress side.
Conflicts	Shows status of Conflicts whether exists or not. When a Volatile VLAN User
	requests to set VLAN membership or VLAN port configuration, the following
	conflicts can occur:
	Functional Conflicts between features.
	Conflicts due to hardware limitation.
	Direct conflict between user modules.

3.15 sFlow

sFlow Statistics

Receiver Statistics

Owner	<none></none>
IP Address/Hostname	0.0.0.0
Timeout	0
Tx Successes	0
Tx Errors	0
Flow Samples	0
Counter Samples	0

Port Statistics

Port	Rx Flow Samples	Tx Flow Samples	Counter Samples
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	0
3	0	0	0
4	0	0	0
5	0	0	0
6	0	0	0
7	0	0	0
8	0	0	0
9	0	0	0
10	0	0	0
11	0	0	0
12	0	0	0
13	0	0	0
14	0	0	0
15	0	0	0
16	0	0	0
17	0	0	0
18	0	0	0
19	0	0	0
20	0	0	0
21	0	0	0
22	0	0	0
23	0	0	0
24	0	0	0

Status	Description
Status	Description

Owner

This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows:

• If <u>sFlow</u> is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <none>.

Auto-refresh

Refresh

Clear Receiver

Clear Ports

- If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <Configured through local management>.
- If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.

IP Address/Hostname The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Timeout The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released. The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver. Tx Successes Tx Errors The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission. The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration. To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping Web page (Diagnostics \rightarrow Ping/Ping6). Flow Samples The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver. The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver. Counter Samples Port The port number for which the following statistics applies. Rx and Tx Flow Samples The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port. Here, flow samples are divided into Rx and Tx flow samples, where Rx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon reception (ingress) on the port and Tx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon transmission (egress) on the port. The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this **Counter Samples** port.

4. Diagnostics



4.1 Ping & Ping6

ICMP Ping

IP Address	0.0.0.0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1

Start

ICMPv6 Ping

IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1

Start

Settings	Description
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.
Start	After you press button, ICMP packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply. The amount of data received inside of an IP packet of type ICMP ECHO_REPLY will always be 8 bytes more than the requested data space(the ICMP header). The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

Result displayed for a failed ping test

ICMP Ping Output

PING server 192.168.0.178, 56 bytes of data.

recvfrom: Operation timed out Sent 5 packets, received 0 OK, 0 bad

New Ping

Result displayed for a successful ping test

ICMP Ping Output

PING server 192.168.0.179, 56 bytes of data. 64 bytes from 192.168.0.179: icmp_seq=0, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.179: icmp_seq=1, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.179: icmp_seq=2, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.179: icmp_seq=3, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.179: icmp_seq=4, time=0ms Sent 5 packets, received 5 OK, 0 bad

New Ping

New Ping

Click to start a new ping test.

4.2 SFP DDM

SFP DDM

Information	SFP Ports			
	21	22	23	24
Identifier	SFP Transceiver	SFP Transceiver	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Connector	LC	LC	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
SONET Compliance	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Ethernet Compliance	1000BASE-LX	1000BASE-LX	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Vendor Name	APAC Opto	KTI Networks	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Vendor OUI	000F99	0040F6	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Temperature	42 (C)	45 (C)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Voltage	3.35 (V)	3.32 (V)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
TX Power	-5.67 dBm (270.75 uW)	-5.82 dBm (262.00 uW)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

This example shows that Port 21 and Port 22 are installed each with one transceiver and Port 23, 24 are empty slots.

DDM Status Description

SFP Ports Port numbers which are equipped with <u>SFP</u> slot.

Identifier Identification information of the transceiver

Connector The connector type used on the transceiver

SONET Compliance The SONET compliance information of the transceiver

GbE Compliance Gigabit Ethernet compliance information of the transceiver

Vendor Name The vendor name of the transceiver
Vendor OUI The vendor OUI of the transceiver

Temperature The current temperature sensed currently inside the transceiver Voltage The working voltage sensed currently inside the transceiver

TX Power The transmission optical power sensed currently

Note: The TX power and RX power might be reported with deviation of $\pm 3dB$. Both can not be expected to be as accurate as professional optical meter provides.

5. Maintenance

- ▼ Maintenance
 - Restart Device
 - Factory Defaults
 - ▶ Software
 - **▶** Configuration

5.1 Reset Device

Restart Device

Are you sure you want to perform a Restart?

You can reset the stack switch on this page. After reset, the system will boot normally as if you had powered-on the devices.

Yes

Yes

Click to reboot device. The following message is displayed as follows.

System restart in progress

The system is now restarting.

Polling...

5.2 Factory Defaults

Factory Defaults



5.3 Software

Yes

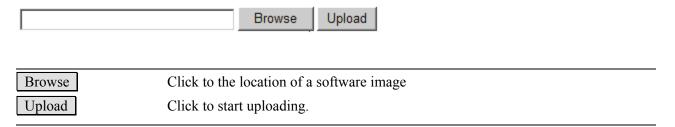
No



5.3.1 Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the switch.

Software Upload



Click to return to the Port State page without rebooting.

After the software image is uploaded, a page announces that the firmware update is initiated. After about a minute, the software is updated and the switch reboots.

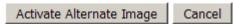
Warning: While the software is being updated, Web access appears to be defunct. The front LED flashes Green/Off with a frequency of 10Hz while the software update is in progress. **Do not reset or power off the device at this time** or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

5.3.2 Image

Software Image Selection

	Active Image
Image	managed
Version	v1.01_beta_2016072611
Date	2016-07-29T09:54:21+08:00

	Alternate Image
Image	managed.bk
Version	v1.01_beta_2016072611
Date	2016-07-28T17:40:16+08:00



This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The web page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images. *Note:*

- 1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the

 Activate Alternate Image

 button is also disabled.
- 2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device will automatically use the primary image slot and activate this.
- 3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

Image Information

Image	The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image
	is "managed", the alternate image is named "managed.bk".
Version	The version of the firmware image.
	Remark: The version of the image currently used in your switch device might not
	match the one shown above. Every device was configured with the latest release of
	the images before being shipped from factory.
Date	The date where the firmware was produced.

Activate Alternate Image

Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.



5.4 Configuration

- ▼ Configuration
 - Save startup-config
 - Download
 - Upload
 - Activate
 - Delete

5.4.1 Save startup-config

This copies *running-config* to *startup-config*, therefore ensures that the currently active configuration will be used at the next reboot.

Configuration parameters are represented as attribute values. When saving the configuration from the switch, the entire configuration including syntax descriptions is included in the file. The file may then be modified using an editor and loaded to a switch.

The example below shows a small configuration file only including configuration of the MAC address age time and the learning mode per port. When loading this file, only the included parameters will be changed. This means that the age time will be set to 200 and the learn mode will be set to automatic.

</switch>
</configuration>

Configuration Save

Save configuration

Save configuration

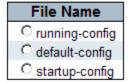
Click to start download of the configuration.

5.4.2 Download

Download Configuration

Select configuration file to save.

Please note: running-config may take a while to prepare for download.



Download Configuration

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the web browser. Select the file and click Download Configuration. Download of *running-config* may take a little while to complete, as the file must be prepared for download.

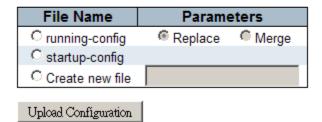
5.4.3 Upload

Upload Configuration

File To Upload



Destination File



It is possible to upload a file from the web browser to all the files on the switch, except *default-config*, which is read-only. Select the file to upload, select the destination file on the target, then click Upload Configuration If the destination is *running-config*, the file will be applied to the switch configuration. This can be done in two ways:

- Replace mode: The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.
- *Merge* mode: The uploaded file is merged into *running-config*.

If the file system is full (i.e. contains the three system files mentioned above plus two other files), it is not possible to create new files, but an existing file must be overwritten or another deleted first.

Browse	Click to the location of a configuration file
Upload Configuration	Click to start uploading configuration.

5.4.4 Activate

Activate Configuration

Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity.

Please note: The activated configuration file will not be saved to startup-config automatically.



It is possible to activate any of the configuration files present on the switch, except for running-config which represents the currently active configuration. Select the file to activate and click Activate Configuration. This

will initiate the process of completely replacing the existing configuration with that of the selected file.

5.4.5 Delete

Delete Configuration File

Select configuration file to delete.



Delete Configuration File

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in flash, including *startup-config*. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.

Glossary

<u>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVW</u>XYZ

A ACE

 \underline{ACE} is an acronym for \underline{Access} \underline{C} ontrol \underline{E} ntry. It describes access permission associated with a particular ACE ID.

There are three ACE frame types (Ethernet Type, <u>ARP</u>, and IPv4) and two ACE actions (permit and deny). The ACE also contains many detailed, different parameter options that are available for individual application.

ACL

<u>ACL</u> is an acronym for <u>Access Control List</u>. It is the list table of <u>ACEs</u>, containing access control entries that specify individual users or groups permitted or denied to specific traffic objects, such as a process or a program.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its ACL. The privileges determine whether there are specific traffic object access rights.

ACL implementations can be quite complex, for example, when the ACEs are prioritized for the various situation. In networking, the ACL refers to a list of service ports or network services that are available on a host or server, each with a list of hosts or servers permitted or denied to use the service. ACL can generally be configured to control inbound traffic, and in this context, they are similar to firewalls.

There are 3 web-pages associated with the manual ACL configuration:

ACL | Access Control List: The web page shows the ACEs in a prioritized way, highest (top) to lowest (bottom). Default the table is empty. An ingress frame will only get a hit on one ACE even though there are more matching ACEs. The first matching ACE will take action (permit/deny) on that frame and a counter associated with that ACE is incremented. An ACE can be associated with a Policy, 1 ingress port, or any ingress port (the whole switch). If an ACE Policy is created then that Policy can be associated with a group of ports under the "Ports" web-page. There are number of parameters that can be configured with an ACE. Read the Web page help text to get further information for each of them. The maximum number of ACEs is 64.

ACL|Ports: The ACL Ports configuration is used to assign a Policy ID to an ingress port. This is useful to group ports to obey the same traffic rules. Traffic Policy is created under the "Access Control List" - page. You can you also set up specific traffic properties (Action / Rate Limiter / Port copy, etc) for each ingress port. They will though only apply if the frame gets

past the ACE matching without getting matched. In that case a counter associated with that port is incremented. See the Web page help text for each specific port property.

ACL|Rate Limiters: Under this page you can configure the rate limiters. There can be 15 different rate limiters, each ranging from 1-1024K packets per seconds. Under "Ports" and "Access Control List" web-pages you can assign a Rate Limiter ID to the ACE(s) or ingress port(s).

AES

<u>AES</u> is an acronym for <u>A</u>dvanced <u>E</u>ncryption <u>S</u>tandard. The encryption key protocol is applied in 802.1i standard to improve WLAN security. It is an encryption standard by the U.S. government, which will replace DES and 3DES. AES has a fixed block size of 128 bits and a key size of 128, 192, or 256 bits.

AMS

<u>AMS</u> is an acronym for <u>Auto Media Select</u>. AMS is used for dual media ports (ports supporting both copper (cu) and fiber (SFP) cables. AMS automatically determines if a SFP or a CU cable is inserted and switches to the corresponding media. If both SFP and cu cables are inserted, the port will select the prefered media.

APS

<u>APS</u> is an acronym for <u>Automatic Protection Switching</u>. This protocol is used to secure that switching is done bidirectional in the two ends of a protection group, as defined in G.8031.

Aggregation

Using multiple ports in parallel to increase the link speed beyond the limits of a port and to increase the redundancy for higher availability.

(Also Port <u>Aggregation</u>, Link Aggregation).

ARP

<u>ARP</u> is an acronym for <u>Address Resolution Protocol</u>. It is a protocol that used to convert an <u>IP</u> address into a physical address, such as an Ethernet address. ARP allows a host to communicate with other hosts when only the Internet address of its neighbors is known. Before using IP, the host sends a broadcast ARP request containing the Internet address of the desired destination system.

ARP Inspection

<u>ARP Inspection</u> is a secure feature. Several types of attacks can be launched against a host or devices connected to Layer 2 networks by "poisoning" the ARP caches. This feature is used to block such attacks. Only valid ARP requests and responses can go through the switch device.

Auto-Negotiation

<u>Auto-negotiation</u> is the process where two different devices establish the mode of operation and the speed settings that can be shared by those devices for a link.

C

CC

<u>CC</u> is an acronym for <u>C</u>ontinuity <u>C</u>heck. It is a <u>MEP</u> functionality that is able to detect loss of continuity in a network by transmitting <u>CCM</u> frames to a peer MEP.

CCM

<u>CCM</u> is an acronym for <u>C</u>ontinuity <u>C</u>heck <u>M</u>essage. It is a <u>OAM</u> frame transmitted from a MEP to it's peer MEP and used to implement <u>CC</u> functionality.

CDP

<u>CDP</u> is an acronym for <u>Cisco Discovery Protocol</u>.

CIST

Within MSTP network, ISTs in different regions are interconnected through a common spanning tree (CST). The collection of the ISTs in each MST region, and the common spanning tree that interconnects the MST regions and single spanning trees are called the common and internal spanning tree (CIST).

D

DDM

Modern optical SFP transceivers support digital diagnostics monitoring (DDM) functions according to the industry-standard SFF-8472. This feature is also known as digital optical monitoring (DOM). Modules with this capability give the end user the ability to monitor parameters of the SFP, such as optical output power, optical input power, temperature, laser bias current, and transceiver supply voltage, in real time.

DEI

<u>DEI</u> is an acronym for <u>D</u>rop <u>E</u>ligible <u>I</u>ndicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

DES

<u>DES</u> is an acronym for <u>Data Encryption Standard</u>. It provides a complete description of a mathematical algorithm for encrypting (enciphering) and decrypting (deciphering) binary coded information.

Encrypting data converts it to an unintelligible form called cipher. Decrypting cipher converts the data back to its original form called plaintext. The algorithm described in this standard specifies both enciphering and deciphering operations which are based on a binary number called a key.

DHCP

<u>DHCP</u> is an acronym for <u>Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol</u>. It is a protocol used for assigning dynamic IP addresses to devices on a network.

DHCP used by networked computers (clients) to obtain IP addresses and other parameters such as the default gateway, subnet mask, and IP addresses of <u>DNS</u> servers from a DHCP server.

The DHCP server ensures that all IP addresses are unique, for example, no IP address is

assigned to a second client while the first client's assignment is valid (its lease has not expired). Therefore, IP address pool management is done by the server and not by a human network administrator.

Dynamic addressing simplifies network administration because the software keeps track of IP addresses rather than requiring an administrator to manage the task. This means that a new computer can be added to a network without the hassle of manually assigning it a unique IP address.

DHCP Relay

<u>DHCP Relay</u> is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not on the same subnet domain.

The DHCP option 82 enables a DHCP relay agent to insert specific information into a DHCP request packets when forwarding client DHCP packets to a DHCP server and remove the specific information from a DHCP reply packets when forwarding server DHCP packets to a DHCP client. The DHCP server can use this information to implement IP address or other assignment policies. Specifically the option works by setting two sub-options: Circuit ID (option 1) and Remote ID (option2). The Circuit ID sub-option is supposed to include information specific to which circuit the request came in on. The Remote ID sub-option was designed to carry information relating to the remote host end of the circuit.

The definition of Circuit ID in the switch is 4 bytes in length and the format is "vlan_id" "module_id" "port_no". The parameter of "vlan_id" is the first two bytes represent the VLAN ID. The parameter of "module_id" is the third byte for the module ID (in standalone switch it always equal 0, in stackable switch it means switch ID). The parameter of "port_no" is the fourth byte and it means the port number.

The Remote ID is 6 bytes in length, and the value is equal the DHCP relay agents MAC address.

DHCP Snooping

<u>DHCP Snooping</u> is used to block intruder on the untrusted ports of the switch device when it tries to intervene by injecting a bogus DHCP reply packet to a legitimate conversation between the DHCP client and server.

DNS

<u>DNS</u> is an acronym for <u>Domain Name System</u>. It stores and associates many types of information with domain names. Most importantly, DNS translates human-friendly domain names and computer hostnames into computer-friendly IP addresses. For example, the domain name www.example.com might translate to 192.168.0.1.

DoS

<u>DoS</u> is an acronym for <u>Denial of Service</u>. In a denial-of-service (DoS) attack, an attacker attempts to prevent legitimate users from accessing information or services. By targeting at

network sites or network connection, an attacker may be able to prevent network users from accessing email, web sites, online accounts (banking, etc.), or other services that rely on the affected computer.

Dotted Decimal Notation

<u>Dotted Decimal Notation</u> refers to a method of writing IP addresses using decimal numbers and dots as separators between octets.

An IPv4 dotted decimal address has the form x.y.z.w, where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255.

Drop Precedence Level

Every incoming frame is classified to a <u>Drop Precedence Level</u> (DP level), which is used throughout the device for providing congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific DP level. A DP level of 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Committed' (Green) frames and a DP level of 1 or higher corresponds to 'Discard Eligible' (Yellow) frames.

DSCP

<u>DSCP</u> is an acronym for <u>D</u>ifferentiated <u>Services Code Point</u>. It is a field in the header of IP packets for packet classification purposes.

Е

EEE

EEE is an abbreviation for Energy Efficient Ethernet defined in IEEE 802.3az.

EPS

EPS is an abbreviation for Ethernet Protection Switching defined in ITU/T G.8031.

Ethernet Type

Ethernet Type, or EtherType, is a field in the Ethernet MAC header, defined by the Ethernet networking standard. It is used to indicate which protocol is being transported in an Ethernet frame.

F

FTP

<u>FTP</u> is an acronym for <u>File Transfer Protocol</u>. It is a transfer protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides file writing and reading. It also provides directory service and security features.

Fast Leave

Multicast snooping <u>Fast Leave</u> processing allows the switch to remove an interface from the forwarding-table entry without first sending out group specific queries to the interface. The VLAN interface is pruned from the multicast tree for the multicast group specified in the original leave message. Fast-leave processing ensures optimal bandwidth management for all hosts on a switched network, even when multiple multicast groups are in use simultaneously.

This processing applies to IGMP and MLD.

G

GVRP

Generic VLAN Registration Protocol, or <u>GVRP</u> for short is specified in IEEE 802.1Q-2005, clause 11 and IEEE 802.1D.2004, clause 12.

H HTTP

<u>HTTP</u> is an acronym for <u>Hypertext Transfer Protocol</u>. It is a protocol that used to transfer or convey information on the World Wide Web (WWW).

HTTP defines how messages are formatted and transmitted, and what actions Web servers and browsers should take in response to various commands. For example, when you enter a URL in your browser, this actually sends an HTTP command to the Web server directing it to fetch and transmit the requested Web page. The other main standard that controls how the World Wide Web works is HTML, which covers how Web pages are formatted and displayed. Any Web server machine contains, in addition to the Web page files it can serve, an HTTP daemon, a program that is designed to wait for HTTP requests and handle them when they arrive. The Web browser is an HTTP client, sending requests to server machines. An HTTP client initiates a request by establishing a Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) connection to a particular port on a remote host (port 80 by default). An HTTP server listening on that port waits for the client to send a request message.

HTTPS

<u>HTTPS</u> is an acronym for <u>Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer. It is used to indicate a secure HTTP connection.</u>

HTTPS provide authentication and encrypted communication and is widely used on the World Wide Web for security-sensitive communication such as payment transactions and corporate logons.

HTTPS is really just the use of Netscape's Secure Socket Layer (SSL) as a sublayer under its regular HTTP application layering. (HTTPS uses port 443 instead of HTTP port 80 in its interactions with the lower layer, TCP/IP.) SSL uses a 40-bit key size for the RC4 stream encryption algorithm, which is considered an adequate degree of encryption for commercial exchange.

I ICMP

<u>ICMP</u> is an acronym for <u>Internet Control Message Protocol</u>. It is a protocol that generated the error response, diagnostic or routing purposes. ICMP messages generally contain information about routing difficulties or simple exchanges such as time-stamp or echo transactions. For

example, the <u>PING</u> command uses ICMP to test an Internet connection.

IEEE 802.1X

<u>IEEE 802.1X</u> is an IEEE standard for port-based Network Access Control. It provides authentication to devices attached to a LAN port, establishing a point-to-point connection or preventing access from that port if authentication fails. With 802.1X, access to all switch ports can be centrally controlled from a server, which means that authorized users can use the same credentials for authentication from any point within the network.

IGMP

<u>IGMP</u> is an acronym for <u>Internet Group Management Protocol</u>. It is a communications protocol used to manage the membership of Internet Protocol multicast groups. IGMP is used by IP hosts and adjacent multicast routers to establish multicast group memberships. It is an integral part of the IP multicast specification, like ICMP for unicast connections. IGMP can be used for online video and gaming, and allows more efficient use of resources when supporting these uses.

IGMP Querier

A router sends IGMP Query messages onto a particular link. This router is called the Querier.

IMAP

IMAP is an acronym for <u>Internet Message Access Protocol</u>. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

IMAP is the protocol that IMAP clients use to communicate with the servers, and <u>SMTP</u> is the protocol used to transport mail to an IMAP server.

The current version of the Internet Message Access Protocol is IMAP4. It is similar to Post Office Protocol version 3 (POP3), but offers additional and more complex features. For example, the IMAP4 protocol leaves your email messages on the server rather than downloading them to your computer. If you wish to remove your messages from the server, you must use your mail client to generate local folders, copy messages to your local hard drive, and then delete and expunge the messages from the server.

ΙP

IP is an acronym for <u>Internet Protocol</u>. It is a protocol used for communicating data across an internet network.

IP is a "best effort" system, which means that no packet of information sent over is assured to reach its destination in the same condition it was sent. Each device connected to a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) is given an Internet Protocol address, and this IP address is used to identify the device uniquely among all other devices connected to the extended network.

The current version of the Internet protocol is IPv4, which has 32-bits Internet Protocol addresses allowing for in excess of four billion unique addresses. This number is reduced drastically by the practice of webmasters taking addresses in large blocks, the bulk of which

remain unused. There is a rather substantial movement to adopt a new version of the Internet Protocol, IPv6, which would have 128-bits Internet Protocol addresses. This number can be represented roughly by a three with thirty-nine zeroes after it. However, IPv4 is still the protocol of choice for most of the Internet.

IPMC

IPMC is an acronym for <u>IP MultiCast</u>.

IPMC supports IPv4 and IPv6 multicasting. IPMCv4 denotes multicast for IPv4. IPMCv6 denotes multicast for IPv6.

IP Source Guard

IP Source Guard is a secure feature used to restrict IP traffic on DHCP snooping untrusted ports by filtering traffic based on the DHCP Snooping Table or manually configured IP Source Bindings. It helps prevent IP spoofing attacks when a host tries to spoof and use the IP address of another host.

L

LACP

LACP is an IEEE 802.3ad standard protocol. The <u>Link Aggregation Control Protocol</u>, allows bundling several physical ports together to form a single logical port.

LLC

The IEEE 802.2 <u>Logical Link Control</u> (LLC) protocol provides a link mechanism for upper layer protocols. It is the upper sub-layer of the Data Link Layer and provides multiplexing mechanisms that make it possible for several network protocols (IP, IPX) to coexist within a multipoint network. LLC header consists of 1 byte DSAP (Destination Service Access Point), 1 byte SSAP (Source Service Access Point), 1 or 2 bytes Control field followed by LLC information

LLDP

LLDP is an IEEE 802.1ab standard protocol.

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol(LLDP) specified in this standard allows stations attached to an IEEE 802 LAN to advertise, to other stations attached to the same IEEE 802 LAN, the major capabilities provided by the system incorporating that station, the management address or addresses of the entity or entities that provide management of those capabilities, and the identification of the stations point of attachment to the IEEE 802 LAN required by those management entity or entities. The information distributed via this protocol is stored by its recipients in a standard Management Information Base (MIB), making it possible for the information to be accessed by a Network Management System (NMS) using a management protocol such as the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

LLDP-MED

LLDP-MED is an extension of IEEE 802.1ab and is defined by the telecommunication

industry association (TIA-1057).

LLQI

LLQI (Last Listener Query Interval) is the maximun response time used to calculate the Maximun Respse Code inserted into Specific Queries. It is used to detect the departure of the last listener for a multicast address or source. In IGMP, this term is called LMQI (Last Member Query Interval).

LOC

LOC is an acronym for <u>L</u>oss <u>Of</u> <u>C</u>onnectivity and is detected by a <u>MEP</u> and is indicating lost connectivity in the network. Can be used as a switch criteria by <u>EPS</u>

M

MAC Table

Switching of frames is based upon the DMAC address contained in the frame. The switch builds up a table that maps MAC addresses to switch ports for knowing which ports the frames should go to (based upon the DMAC address in the frame). This table contains both static and dynamic entries. The static entries are configured by the network administrator if the administrator wants to do a fixed mapping between the DMAC address and switch ports. The frames also contain a MAC address (SMAC address), which shows the MAC address of the equipment sending the frame. The SMAC address is used by the switch to automatically update the MAC table with these dynamic MAC addresses. Dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table if no frame with the corresponding SMAC address have been seen after a configurable age time.

MEP

MEP is an acronym for <u>Maintenance Entity Endpoint</u> and is an endpoint in a Maintenance Entity Group (ITU-T Y.1731).

MD5

MD5 is an acronym for Message-Digest algorithm 5. MD5 is a message digest algorithm, used cryptographic hash function with a 128-bit hash value. It was designed by Ron Rivest in 1991. MD5 is officially defined in RFC 1321 - The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm.

Mirroring

For debugging network problems or monitoring network traffic, the switch system can be configured to mirror frames from multiple ports to a mirror port. (In this context, mirroring a frame is the same as copying the frame.)

Both incoming (source) and outgoing (destination) frames can be mirrored to the mirror port.

MLD

MLD is an acronym for <u>Multicast Listener Discovery</u> for IPv6. MLD is used by IPv6 routers to discover multicast listeners on a directly attached link, much as IGMP is used in IPv4. The protocol is embedded in ICMPv6 instead of using a separate protocol.

MSTP

In 2002, the IEEE introduced an evolution of <u>RSTP</u>: the <u>Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol</u>. The MSTP protocol provides for multiple spanning tree instances, while ensuring RSTP and STP compatibility. The standard was originally defined by IEEE 802.1s, but was later incorporated in IEEE 802.1D-2005.

MSTI

It may be necessary to have different topologies for different VLANs, for load-sharing or other purposes. MSTP enables the grouping of multiple VLANs with the same topology requirements into one MST instance (MSTI). Instances are not supported in STP or RSTP, so those two versions have the same spanning-tree in common for all of the VLANs.

MVR

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) is a protocol for Layer 2 (IP)-networks that enables multicast-traffic from a source VLAN to be shared with subscriber-VLANs.

The main reason for using MVR is to save bandwidth by preventing duplicate multicast streams being sent in the core network, instead the stream(s) are received on the MVR-VLAN and forwarded to the VLANs where hosts have requested it/them(Wikipedia).

N

NAS

NAS is an acronym for <u>Network Access Server</u>. The NAS is meant to act as a gateway to guard access to a protected source. A client connects to the NAS, and the NAS connects to another resource asking whether the client's supplied credentials are valid. Based on the answer, the NAS then allows or disallows access to the protected resource. An example of a NAS implementation is <u>IEEE 802.1X</u>.

NetBIOS

NetBIOS is an acronym for <u>Network Basic Input/Output System</u>. It is a program that allows applications on separate computers to communicate within a Local Area Network (LAN), and it is not supported on a Wide Area Network (WAN).

The NetBIOS giving each computer in the network both a NetBIOS name and an IP address corresponding to a different host name, provides the session and transport services described in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

NFS

NFS is an acronym for \underline{N} etwork \underline{F} ile \underline{S} ystem. It allows hosts to mount partitions on a remote system and use them as though they are local file systems.

NFS allows the system administrator to store resources in a central location on the network, providing authorized users continuous access to them, which means NFS supports sharing of files, printers, and other resources as persistent storage over a computer network.

NTP

NTP is an acronym for \underline{N} etwork \underline{T} ime \underline{P} rotocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. NTP uses \underline{UDP} (datagrams) as transport layer.

O

OAM

OAM is an acronym for Operation Administration and Maintenance.

It is a protocol described in ITU-T Y.1731 used to implement carrier ethernet functionality. MEP functionality like CC and RDI is based on this

Optional TLVs.

A LLDP frame contains multiple <u>TLVs</u>

For some TLVs it is configurable if the switch shall include the TLV in the LLDP frame. These TLVs are known as optional TLVs. If an optional TLVs is disabled the corresponding information is not included in the LLDP frame.

OUI

OUI is the organizationally unique identifier. An OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. You can determine which vendor a device belongs to according to the OUI address which forms the first 24 bits of a MAC address.

P

PCP

PCP is an acronym for <u>Priority Code Point</u>. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as <u>User Priority</u>.

PD

PD is an acronym for <u>P</u>owered <u>D</u>evice. In a <u>PoE</u> system the power is delivered from a PSE (power sourcing equipment) to a remote device. The remote device is called a PD.

PHY

PHY is an abbreviation for Physical Interface Transceiver and is the device that implement the Ethernet physical layer (IEEE-802.3).

PING

PING is a program that sends a series of packets over a network or the Internet to a specific computer in order to generate a response from that computer. The other computer responds with an acknowledgment that it received the packets. Ping was created to verify whether a specific computer on a network or the Internet exists and is connected.

ping uses Internet Control Message Protocol (<u>ICMP</u>) packets. The PING Request is the packet from the origin computer, and the PING Reply is the packet response from the target.

PoE

PoE is an acronym for Power Over Ethernet.

Power Over Ethernet is used to transmit electrical power, to remote devices over standard Ethernet cable. It could for example be used for powering IP telephones, wireless LAN access

points and other equipment, where it would be difficult or expensive to connect the equipment to main power supply.

Policer

A policer can limit the bandwidth of received frames. It is located in front of the ingress queue.

POP3

POP3 is an acronym for <u>Post Office Protocol</u> version 3. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

POP3 is designed to delete mail on the server as soon as the user has downloaded it. However, some implementations allow users or an administrator to specify that mail be saved for some period of time. POP can be thought of as a "store-and-forward" service.

An alternative protocol is Internet Message Access Protocol (<u>IMAP</u>). IMAP provides the user with more capabilities for retaining e-mail on the server and for organizing it in folders on the server. IMAP can be thought of as a remote file server.

POP and IMAP deal with the receiving of e-mail and are not to be confused with the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). You send e-mail with SMTP, and a mail handler receives it on your recipient's behalf. Then the mail is read using POP or IMAP. IMAP4 and POP3 are the two most prevalent Internet standard protocols for e-mail retrieval. Virtually all modern e-mail clients and servers support both.

PPPoE

PPPoE is an acronym for <u>Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet</u>.

It is a network protocol for encapsulating Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) frames inside Ethernet frames. It is used mainly with ADSL services where individual users connect to the ADSL transceiver (modem) over Ethernet and in plain Metro Ethernet networks (Wikipedia).

Private VLAN

In a private VLAN, PVLANs provide layer 2 isolation between ports within the same broadcast domain. Isolated ports configured as part of PVLAN cannot communicate with each other. Member ports of a PVLAN can communicate with each other.

PTP

PTP is an acronym for \underline{P} recision \underline{T} ime \underline{P} rotocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems.

Q QCE

QCE is an acronym for QoS Control Entry. It describes QoS class associated with a particular QCE ID.

There are six QCE frame types: <u>Ethernet Type</u>, <u>VLAN</u>, <u>UDP/TCP</u> Port, <u>DSCP</u>, <u>TOS</u>, and <u>Tag</u> <u>Priority</u>. Frames can be classified by one of 4 different QoS classes: "Low", "Normal",

"Medium", and "High" for individual application.

QCL

QCL is an acronym for QoS Control List. It is the list table of QCEs, containing QoS control entries that classify to a specific QoS class on specific traffic objects.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its QCL. The privileges determine specific traffic object to specific QoS class.

QL

QL In <u>SyncE</u> this is the Quality Level of a given clock source. This is received on a port in a <u>SSM</u> indicating the quality of the clock received in the port.

QoS

QoS is an acronym for Quality of Service. It is a method to guarantee a bandwidth relationship between individual applications or protocols.

A communications network transports a multitude of applications and data, including high-quality video and delay-sensitive data such as real-time voice. Networks must provide secure, predictable, measurable, and sometimes guaranteed services.

Achieving the required QoS becomes the secret to a successful end-to-end business solution. Therefore, QoS is the set of techniques to manage network resources.

QoS class

Every incoming frame is classified to a QoS class, which is used throughout the device for providing queuing, scheduling and congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific QoS class. There is a one to one mapping between QoS class, queue and priority. A QoS class of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

R

RARP

RARP is an acronym for <u>Reverse Address Resolution Protocol</u>. It is a protocol that is used to obtain an IP address for a given hardware address, such as an Ethernet address. RARP is the complement of ARP.

RADIUS

RADIUS is an acronym for <u>Remote Authentication Dial In User Service</u>. It is a networking protocol that provides centralized access, authorization and accounting management for people or computers to connect and use a network service.

RDI

RDI is an acronym for <u>Remote Defect Indication</u>. It is a <u>OAM</u> functionality that is used by a <u>MEP</u> to indicate defect detected to the remote peer MEP

Router Port

A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads switch towards the Layer 3 multicast device.

RSTP

In 1998, the IEEE with document 802.1w introduced an evolution of <u>STP</u>: the <u>Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol</u>, which provides for faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. Standard IEEE 802.1D-2004 now incorporates RSTP and obsoletes STP, while at the same time being backwards-compatible with STP.

S

SAMBA

Samba is a program running under UNIX-like operating systems that provides seamless integration between UNIX and Microsoft Windows machines. Samba acts as file and print servers for Microsoft Windows, IBM OS/2, and other SMB client machines. Samba uses the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol and Common Internet File System (CIFS), which is the underlying protocol used in Microsoft Windows networking.

Samba can be installed on a variety of operating system platforms, including Linux, most common Unix platforms, OpenVMS, and IBM OS/2.

Samba can also register itself with the master browser on the network so that it would appear in the listing of hosts in Microsoft Windows "Neighborhood Network".

SFP

The small form-factor pluggable (SFP) is a compact, hot-pluggable transceiver used for both telecommunication and data communications applications. The form factor and electrical interface are specified by a multi-source agreement (MSA). It interfaces a network device motherboard (for a switch, router, media converter or similar device) to a fiber optic or copper networking cable. It is a popular industry format jointly developed and supported by many network component vendors. SFP transceivers are designed to support SONET, Gigabit Ethernet, Fibre Channel, and other communications standards.

sFlow

sFlow is an industry standard technology for monitoring switched networks through random sampling of packets on switch ports and time-based sampling of port counters. The sampled packets and counters (referred to as flow samples and counter samples, respectively) are sent as sFlow UDP datagrams to a central network traffic monitoring server. This central server is called an sFlow receiver or sFlow collector.

Additional information can be found at http://sflow.org.

SHA

SHA is an acronym for <u>Secure Hash Algorithm</u>. It designed by the National Security Agency (NSA) and published by the NIST as a U.S. Federal Information Processing Standard. Hash algorithms compute a fixed-length digital representation (known as a message digest) of an input data sequence (the message) of any length.

Shaper

A shaper can limit the bandwidth of transmitted frames. It is located after the ingress queues.

SMTP

SMTP is an acronym for <u>Simple Mail Transfer Protocol</u>. It is a text-based protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (<u>TCP</u>) and provides a mail service modeled on the <u>FTP</u> file transfer service. SMTP transfers mail messages between systems and notifications regarding incoming mail.

SNAP

The <u>SubNetwork Access Protocol</u> (SNAP) is a mechanism for multiplexing, on networks using IEEE 802.2 LLC, more protocols than can be distinguished by the 8-bit 802.2 Service Access Point (SAP) fields. SNAP supports identifying protocols by Ethernet type field values; it also supports vendor-private protocol identifier.

SNMP

SNMP is an acronym for <u>Simple Network Management Protocol</u>. It is part of the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocol for network management. SNMP allow diverse network objects to participate in a network management architecture. It enables network management systems to learn network problems by receiving traps or change notices from network devices implementing SNMP.

SNTP

SNTP is an acronym for <u>Simple Network Time Protocol</u>, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. SNTP uses <u>UDP</u> (datagrams) as transport layer.

SPROUT

Stack Protocol using ROUting Technology. An advanced protocol for almost instantaneous discovery of topology changes within a stack as well as election of a master switch. SPROUT also calculates parameters for setting up each switch to perform shortest path forwarding within the stack.

SSID

Service Set Identifier is a name used to identify the particular 802.11 wireless LANs to which a user wants to attach. A client device will receive broadcast messages from all access points within range advertising their SSIDs, and can choose one to connect to based on pre-configuration, or by displaying a list of SSIDs in range and asking the user to select one (wikipedia).

SSH

SSH is an acronym for <u>Secure SHell</u>. It is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged using a secure channel between two networked devices. The encryption used by SSH provides confidentiality and integrity of data over an insecure network. The goal of SSH was to replace the earlier rlogin, <u>TELNET</u> and rsh protocols, which did not provide strong authentication or guarantee confidentiality (Wikipedia).

SSM

SSM In <u>SyncE</u> this is an abbreviation for Synchronization Status Message and is containing a <u>OL</u> indication.

STP

<u>Spanning Tree Protocol</u> is an OSI layer-2 protocol which ensures a loop free topology for any bridged LAN. The original STP protocol is now obsolete by <u>RSTP</u>.

Switch ID

Switch IDs (1-?) are used to uniquely identify the switches within a stack. The Switch ID of each switch is shown on the display on the front of the switch and is used widely in the web pages as well as in the CLI commands.

SyncE

SyncE Is an abbreviation for Synchronous Ethernet. This functionality is used to make a network 'clock frequency' synchronized. Not to be confused with real time clock synchronized (IEEE 1588).

Т

TACACS+

TACACS+ is an acronym for <u>Terminal Acess Controller Access Control System Plus</u>. It is a networking protocol which provides access control for routers, network access servers and other networked computing devices via one or more centralized servers. TACACS+ provides separate authentication, authorization and accounting services.

Tag Priority

Tag Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame.

TCP

TCP is an acronym for <u>Transmission Control Protocol</u>. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

The TCP protocol guarantees reliable and in-order delivery of data from sender to receiver and distinguishes data for multiple connections by concurrent applications (for example, Web server and e-mail server) running on the same host.

The applications on networked hosts can use TCP to create connections to one another. It is known as a connection-oriented protocol, which means that a connection is established and maintained until such time as the message or messages to be exchanged by the application programs at each end have been exchanged. TCP is responsible for ensuring that a message is divided into the packets that IP manages and for reassembling the packets back into the complete message at the other end.

Common network applications that use TCP include the World Wide Web (WWW), e-mail, and File Transfer Protocol (FTP).

TELNET

TELNET is an acronym for <u>TEL</u>etype <u>NET</u>work. It is a terminal emulation protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides a virtual connection between TELNET server and TELNET client.

TELNET enables the client to control the server and communicate with other servers on the network. To start a Telnet session, the client user must log in to a server by entering a valid username and password. Then, the client user can enter commands through the Telnet program just as if they were entering commands directly on the server console.

TFTP

TFTP is an acronym for <u>Trivial File Transfer Protocol</u>. It is transfer protocol that uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and provides file writing and reading, but it does not provide directory service and security features.

ToS

ToS is an acronym for Type of Service. It is implemented as the IPv4 ToS priority control. It is fully decoded to determine the priority from the 6-bit ToS field in the IP header. The most significant 6 bits of the ToS field are fully decoded into 64 possibilities, and the singular code that results is compared against the corresponding bit in the IPv4 ToS priority control bit $(0\sim63)$.

TLV

TLV is an acronym for <u>Type Length Value</u>. A LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information. Each of these pieces of information is known as TLV.

TKIP

TKIP is an acronym for <u>Temporal Key Integrity Protocol</u>. It used in WPA to replace WEP with a new encryption algorithm. TKIP comprises the same encryption engine and RC4 algorithm defined for <u>WEP</u>. The key used for encryption in TKIP is 128 bits and changes the key used for each packet.

U

UDP

UDP is an acronym for <u>User Datagram Protocol</u>. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

UDP is an alternative to the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) that uses the Internet Protocol (IP). Unlike TCP, UDP does not provide the service of dividing a message into packet datagrams, and UDP doesn't provide reassembling and sequencing of the packets. This means that the application program that uses UDP must be able to make sure that the entire message has arrived and is in the right order. Network applications that want to save processing time because they have very small data units to exchange may prefer UDP to TCP.

UDP provides two services not provided by the IP layer. It provides port numbers to help distinguish different user requests and, optionally, a checksum capability to verify that the data

arrived intact.

Common network applications that use UDP include the Domain Name System (<u>DNS</u>), streaming media applications such as IPTV, Voice over IP (VoIP), and Trivial File Transfer Protocol (<u>TFTP</u>).

UPnP

UPnP is an acronym for <u>U</u>niversal <u>P</u>lug and <u>P</u>lay. The goals of UPnP are to allow devices to connect seamlessly and to simplify the implementation of networks in the home (data sharing, communications, and entertainment) and in corporate environments for simplified installation of computer components

User Priority

User Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as PCP.

V

VLAN

Virtual LAN. A method to restrict communication between switch ports. VLANs can be used for the following applications:

VLAN unaware switching: This is the default configuration. All ports are VLAN unaware with Port <u>VLAN ID</u> 1 and members of VLAN 1. This means that MAC addresses are learned in VLAN 1, and the switch does not remove or insert VLAN tags.

VLAN aware switching: This is based on the IEEE 802.1Q standard. All ports are VLAN aware. Ports connected to VLAN aware switches are members of multiple VLANs and transmit tagged frames. Other ports are members of one VLAN, set up with this Port VLAN ID, and transmit untagged frames.

Provider switching: This is also known as Q-in-Q switching. Ports connected to subscribers are VLAN unaware, members of one VLAN, and set up with this unique Port VLAN ID. Ports connected to the service provider are VLAN aware, members of multiple VLANs, and set up to tag all frames. Untagged frames received on a subscriber port are forwarded to the provider port with a single VLAN tag. Tagged frames received on a subscriber port are forwarded to the provider port with a double VLAN tag.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID is a 12-bit field specifying the VLAN to which the frame belongs.

Voice VLAN

Voice VLAN is VLAN configured specially for voice traffic. By adding the ports with voice devices attached to voice VLAN, we can perform QoS-related configuration for voice data, ensuring the transmission priority of voice traffic and voice quality.

W

WEP

WEP is an acronym for <u>Wired Equivalent Privacy</u>. WEP is a deprecated algorithm to secure IEEE 802.11 wireless networks. Wireless networks broadcast messages using radio, so are more susceptible to eavesdropping than wired networks. When introduced in 1999, WEP was intended to provide confidentiality comparable to that of a traditional wired network (Wikipedia).

WiFi

WiFi is an acronym for <u>Wi</u>reless <u>Fi</u>delity. It is meant to be used generically when referring of any type of 802.11 network, whether 802.11b, 802.11a, dual-band, etc. The term is promulgated by the Wi-Fi Alliance.

WPA

WPA is an acronym for <u>W</u>i-Fi <u>P</u>rotected <u>A</u>ccess. It was created in response to several serious weaknesses researchers had found in the previous system, Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP). WPA implements the majority of the IEEE 802.11i standard, and was intended as an intermediate measure to take the place of WEP while 802.11i was prepared. WPA is specifically designed to also work with pre-WPA wireless network interface cards (through firmware upgrades), but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards (Wikipedia).

WPA-PSK

WPA-PSK is an acronym for <u>W</u>i-Fi <u>P</u>rotected <u>A</u>ccess - <u>P</u>re <u>S</u>hared <u>K</u>ey. WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable 'pre-shared key' (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

WPA-Radius

WPA-Radius is an acronym for <u>W</u>i-Fi <u>Protected Access</u> - Radius (802.1X authentication server). WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable 'pre-shared key' (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

WPS

WPS is an acronym for <u>W</u>i-Fi <u>P</u>rotected <u>S</u>etup. It is a standard for easy and secure establishment of a wireless home network. The goal of the WPS protocol is to simplify the process of connecting any home device to the wireless network (Wikipedia).

WRED

WRED is an acronym for <u>Weighted Random Early Detection</u>. It is an active queue management mechanism that provides preferential treatment of higher priority frames when traffic builds up within a queue. A frame's DP level is used as input to WRED. A higher DP level assigned to a frame results in a higher probability that the frame is dropped during times of congestion.

WTR

WTR is an acronym for \underline{W} ait \underline{T} o \underline{R} estore. This is the time a fail on a resource has to be 'not active' before restoration back to this (previously failing) resource is done.